#### MAINE TURNPIKE AUTHORITY

### **CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

### **CONTRACT 2019.12**

# NEW MECHANICS GARAGE LITCHFIELD MAINTENANCE GARAGE MILE MARKER 92.7

### **VOLUME 2 of 3**

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS DIVISION 01 SPECIFICATIONS

FACILITY CONSTRUCTION DIVISION 02-13 SPECIFICATIONS

Division	Section Title	Pages
	General Requirements Subgroup	
DIVISION (	01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
011000	SUMMARY	4
014000	SPECIAL INSPECTIONS	7
014000-A-1	SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SCHEDULE - ATTACHMENT A	17
019113	GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS	3
	Facility Construction Subgroup	
DIVISION	03 - CONCRETE	
033000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	25
DIVISION	04 – MASONRY	
042200	CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY	14
DIVISION	05 – METALS	
051200	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING	12
052100	STEEL JOISTS	6
053100	STEEL DECKING	7
054000	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING	12
055000	METAL FABRICATIONS	11
055213	PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS	10
DIVISION	06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES	
061053	MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY	7
061600	SHEATHING	3
062023	INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY	5
DIVISION	07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
072100	THERMAL INSULATION	4
072119	FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION	3
072600	VAPOR RETARDERS	2
075323	ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM)	13
076200	ROOFING	12
076200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM	13
078413	PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING	8
079200	JOINT SEALANTS	11
079219	ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS	6
	08 – OPENINGS	
081113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	8
083613	SECTIONAL DOORS	10
085113	ALUMINUM WINDOWS	6

Issued for Bid: September 30, 2019		TOC - 2
087100	DOOR HARDWARE	17
088000	GLAZING	11
DIVISION	09 - FINISHES	
092216	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING	7
092900	GYPSUM BOARD	8
095123		7
096513	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES	5
096519	RESILIENT TILE FLOORING	4
099113	EXTERIOR PAINTING	6
099123	INTERIOR PAINTING	8
DIVISION	10 - SPECIALTIES	
101423.13	ROOM-IDENTIFICATION SIGNAGE	5
102800	TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES	7
104416	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS	4
DIVISION	11 - EQUIPMENT	
116653	GYMNASIUM DIVIDERS	5
DIVISION	12 - FURNISHINGS	
122413	ROLLER WINDOW SHADES	6
123623.13	PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS	5
	ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES	3
DIMIGION	12 ODECLA CONCEDICATION	
133419	13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION  METAL DIFFUSION SYSTEMS	10
133419	METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS	18
	Facility Services Subgroup	
DIVISION	22 - PLUMBING	
220500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING	1
220516	BRAIDED EXPANSION LOOPS AND FITTINGS FOR PLUMBING PIPING	1
220519	THERMOMETERS AND PRESSURE GAUGES FOR PLUMBING	1
220529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND	1
	EQUIPMENT	
220553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING & EQUIPMENT	1
220700	PLUMBING INSULATION	1
221116	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING	11
221119	PLUMBING SPECIALTIES	12
221123.13	DOMESTIC-WATER PACKAGED BOOSTER PUMPS	15
221123.21	INLINE, DOMESTIC-WATER PUMPS	4
221316	PLUMBING SANITARY AND STORM PIPING	7
221429	SUMP PUMPS	4

221513	GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING	8
221514	FUEL OIL AND LUBRICATION OIL PIPING	10
223500	INDIRECT-FIRED WATER HEATERS	3
224000	PLUMBING FIXTURES	13
DIVISION 2	23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
230500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MECHANICAL	17
230516	BRAIDED EXPANSION LOOPS AND FITTINGS	5
230519	THERMOMETERS AND PRESSURE GAUGES	4
230529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	12
230553	IDENTIFICATION FOR MECHANICAL	6
230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC	10
230900	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC	38
230901	VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES	11
230993	SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS	7
231123	FACILITY FUEL GAS PIPING	14
232113	HYDRONIC HVAC PIPING	21
232123	HYDRONIC PUMPS	10
233113	DUCTWORK	16
233424	CARBON MONOXIDE EXHAUST SYSTEMS	5
233713	DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES	5
235123	GAS VENTS	4
235216	CONDENSING BOILERS	11
237200	AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT	6
237423.13	PACKAGED, DIRECT-FIRED, OUTDOOR, HEATING-ONLY	6
	MAKEUP-AIR UNITS	
238130	DUCTLESS SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS	11
238216	DUCT MOUNTED HOT WATER HEATING COILS	3
238239	CABINET UNIT HEATERS	4
238316	RADIANT-HEATING HYDRONIC PIPING	6
DIVISION 2	26 - ELECTRICAL	
260100	BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS	4
260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND	7
	CABLES	
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	7
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	5
260533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	9
260543	UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL	13
	SYSTEMS	
260544	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS	4
	AND CABLING	
260548	SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	7
260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	6

Issued for Bid: So	eptember 30, 2019	TOC - 4
260572	OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE SHORT-CIRCUIT	6
	STUDY	
260573	OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY	8
260574	OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE ARC-FLASH STUDY	7
260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	5
260943	NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROLS	8
262416	PANELBOARDS	9
262713	ELECTRICITY METERING	7
262726	WIRING DEVICES	7
262813	FUSES	4
262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS	7
262913	ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS	9
263213.16	GASEOUS EMERGENCY ENGINE GENERATORS	17
263600	TRANSFER SWITCHES	8
265119	LED INTERIOR LIGHTING	7
265600	EXTERIOR LIGHTING	10
DIVISION 2	7 – COMMUNICATIONS	
271100	COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS	7
DIVISION 2	8 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
280513	CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	7
283111	DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM	17
	Site and Infrastructure Subgroup	
DIVISION 3	1 - EARTHWORK	
312319	DEWATERING	2
	Process Equipment Subgroup	
DIVISION 4	1 - MATERIAL PROCESSING AND HANDLING EQUIPMENT	
412213	CRANES AND HOISTS	6

### DRAWING LIST

SHEET NO.	DESCRIPTION
<u>CIVIL:</u>	
C-001	EXISTING CONDITIONS PLAN
C-100	OVERALL SITE PLAN AND UTILITY PLAN
C-101	SITE AND UTILITY PLAN
C-102	GRADING, DRAINAGE, EROSION CONTROL PLAN
C-103	GRADING PLAN
C-401	DETAILS-1
C-402	DETAILS-2
<b>ARCHIT</b>	<u>TECTURAL</u>
A-0	ARCHITECTURAL COVER SHEET
A-1	CODE COMPLIANCE PLANS
A-2	FIRST FLOOR & MEZZANINE PLANS
A-3	REFLECTED CEILING PLANS
A-4	ROOF PLAN & DETAILS
A-5	NORTH AND SOUTH EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A-6	EAST AND WEST EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A-7	BUILDING SECTIONS
A-8	WALL SECTIONS
A-9	DOOR, WINDOW & FINISH SCHEDULES
A-10	WET CORE PLAN & ELEVATIONS
A-11	PARTITION TYPES & DETAILS
A-12	STAIR PLAN, SECTION & DETAILS
A-13	DETAILS
A-14	ACCESSIBILITY DETAILS & NOTES
STRUCT	<u>rural</u>
S-000	STRUCTURAL – GENERAL INFORMATION
S-001	

S-000	STRUCTURAL – GENERAL INFORMATION
S-001	STRUCTURAL – TYPICAL DETAILS
SB-100	STRUCTURAL - FOUNDATION PLAN
SB-500	STRUCTURAL - FOUNDATION DETAILS
SF-100	STRUCTURAL - FRAMING PLAN
SF-500	STRUCTURAL – DETAILS

## **PLUMBING**

P-000	PLUMBING AND HVAC NOTES, LEGEND AND ABBREVIATIONS
PL-100	SANITARY PIPING PLAN
PP-100	DOMESTIC PIPING PLAN

### **MECHANICAL**

MH-100	MECHANICAL PLANS
MP-100	MECHANICAL PIPING PLANS
M-500	MECHANICAL DETAILS AND SCHEDULES

### **ELECTRICAL**

E-000	ELECTRICAL ABBREVIATIONS AND LEGENDS
E-001	ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES AND SCHEDULES
EL-100	LIGHTING PLAN
EL-500	LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE AND DETAILS
EP-100	POWER AND SYSTEMS PLAN
EP-500	ELECTRICAL RISER DIAGRAM
EP-600	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
ES-100	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN

END OF DRAWING LIST

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. If the Contractor discovers any ambiguity, error, omission, conflict, or discrepancy, General Conditions Section 101.3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents shall control.
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Section 100 of the MTA Supplemental Specifications for contractual obligations.
  - 2. State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision December 2014, and any revisions thereto, apply to this Section.
  - 3. Any supplements to any of the above specifications and or standards issued prior to issuance of this specification, apply to this section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

#### A. Section includes:

- 1. Project information.
- 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
- 3. Work by Owner.
- 4. Specification and drawing conventions.

#### B. Related Section:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.
- 2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for unit prices

#### 1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: **NEW MECHANICS GAREAGE, LITCHFIED, ME** 
  - 1. Project Location: Maine Turnpike **Mile Marker 92.7**.
- B. Owner: Maine Turnpike Authority

#### 1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of the Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
  - 1. The project consists of:

#### NEW MAINTENANCE BUILDING:

- a. The building is anticipated to be a high-bay vehicle maintenance and wash bay area with support spaces and a mezzanine. The main floor being a concrete slab-on-grade, and generally constructed of durable and appropriate materials. The mezzanine will be constructed of cold-formed metal framing and plywood sheathing. Main floor support spaces include offices, restroom, shower room, custodial, and a parts room. Mezzanine spaces include open area storage, compressor room, bulk fluids room, mechanical/electrical room, and an I.T. room.
- b. The documents indicate a pre-engineered metal building for the primary structure. Insulated metal overhead doors and personnel doors will provide access. Windows are shown as double-hung aluminum units.
- c. Interior partition construction is indicated by specific wall types and associated details in the drawings.
- d. Interior doors are shown to be hollow metal doors within hollow metal frames for durability. Interior windows are shown as hollow metal-framed fixed units.
- e. Plastic laminate countertops are shown in office areas. Lockers are shown in one of the office areas.
- f. Finishes are shown to include:
  - Ceilings: Painted exposed structure no ceilings in garage, wash bay, and mezzanine areas; Acoustical Tile ceilings in offices, toilet, shower, and custodial rooms. Refer to the finish schedule in the drawings for specific locations and heights.
  - Walls: Combination masonry/cold-form framed partition between the garage and wash bay areas with epoxy and latex paint depending upon exposure to moisture, gypsum board with latex paint in the office areas, parts room, and all mezzanine spaces, ceramic tile in toilet and shower rooms, FRP panels in custodial room.
  - 3) Floors: Sealed concrete throughout the main floor level, except ceramic tile at the toilet and shower rooms. Epoxy painted plywood at all mezzanine spaces. Rubber safety treads are noted for the mezzanine stair.
- g. Demolition of the existing structure adjacent to the proposed building location will be by MTA.
- h. A new Maintenance Building, approximately 10,400 SF building footprint with a additional 1,975 sf mezzanine. The programmed spaces include the following:
  - 1) 4 vehicle garage bays, with adequate space for all equipment (including an overhead crane and two to three fixed lifts).
  - 2) 1 drive-thru wash bay with room for 2 vehicles.
  - 3) Office for the Foreman.
  - 4) Tech Office for Mechanics' resources and lockers.
  - 5) Parts storage room accessible from the Work Bays.

- 6) Unisex Toilet and Shower rooms, and a custodial room.
- 7) Mezzanine over offices, wet areas, and parts room with stair to Work Bays. Open mezzanine space area for storage and mechanical equipment.
- 8) Mezzanine level compressor install.
- 9) Room for both bulk fluids with exterior access.
- 10) Mezzanine level mechanical/electrical, and IT rooms.
- 11) Owner furnished and installed fixtures include:
  - a) Toilet room dispensers for paper towels, toilet tissue, and soap.
- 12) Contractor provided fixtures, specialties and equipment are to include:
  - a) Two (2) 2.5-Ton Overhead cranes on single bridge beam.
  - b)Air compressor, associated piping, and quick release fittings
  - c) Hose reels for air, oils indicated, grease, water complete
  - d)Exhaust extraction system with hose reels complete
  - e)Pressure washer and two wands on overhead sliding carriages, one each side of wash
- i. Site/Civil Scope includes all site work as shown on the plans including:
  - 1) Approximately 27,000 sf paved and 22,000 sf gravel parking for facility operations areas.
  - 2) Septic system with capacity of 100 gpd per HHE-200.
  - 3) Sewage pump and force main from building to septic system.
  - 4) Domestic service to new building served by a proposed 5000 gallon water tank fed by the new drilled well and existing well onsite.
  - 5) Exterior vehicle wash bay wastewater holding tank.
- j. The pre-engineered metal building structure is clad with insulated wall sandwich panels, which offer R-19 system or better. The exterior overhead and pass doors will be R-15 minimum. The exterior windows will be R-2.2 minimum.
- k. The roof is a composite system consisting of Type B, 1 ½" 20 gage decking, 5 ½" Polyisocyanurate insulation (R-30), ½" coverboard, 0.060 mil EPDM roof surfacing, and internal roof drains with side wall overflow scuppers.

#### 2. EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS

- 1) The site has an area of contaminated soils as outlined in the Subsurface Investigation Report in this manual.
- 2) Cost of removal and disposal of contaminated soils shall be incidental to the contract.
- 3) Scope of work is anticipated to remain outside the limits of contaminated soil locations.

#### 1.5 PROJECT SCHEDULE

- A. The Contractor shall complete the work for each phase on or before dates scheduled below:
  - 1. Coordinate all water and power conversions with the owner to maintain service to all occupied buildings for the duration of the project.
  - 2. Building shall be substantially completed by **May 07, 2021**
  - 3. Building shall achieve Final completion by May 28, 2021

#### 1.6 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on the Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on the Drawings to identify materials and products:
  - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
  - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
  - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

#### SECTION 014100 - SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Special Inspections and Structural Testing shall be in accordance with Chapter 17 of the International Building Code (2015) as referenced by the Maine Uniform Building and Energy Code (MUBEC).
- B. The program of Special Inspection and Structural Testing is a Quality Assurance program intended to ensure that the work is performed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. This specification section is intended to inform the Construction Manager of the Owner's quality assurance program and the extent of the Construction Manager's responsibilities. This specification section is also intended to notify the Special Inspector, Testing Laboratory, and other Agents of the Special Inspector of their requirements and responsibilities.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Registered Design Professional: Licensed Professional Engineer or Registered Architect whose seal appears in the Construction Drawings. Unless noted otherwise, references to the Registered Design Professional in this section refer to the Structural Engineer of Record (SER).
- B. Code Enforcement Official: Officer or other designated authority charged with administration and enforcement of the IBC.
- C. Special Inspector: A Professional Engineer retained by the Owner to perform structural inspections and coordinate and oversee the work of the other Agents. The Special Inspector shall be licensed in the state where the project is located and shall have building design experience.
- D. Testing/Inspecting Agency: Agent retained by Special Inspector or Owner and coordinated by Special Inspector to perform some inspection services on behalf of Special Inspector. A Geotechnical Engineer is an example of an Inspecting Agent.
- E. Statement of Special Inspections: Documents prepared by the Registered Design Professional and filed with and approved by the Code Enforcement Official, listing materials and work requiring Special Inspections. The Statement of Special Inspections is located in Attachment A.

- F. Schedule of Special Inspections: An itemized list of inspections, verifications, and tests (including frequency) required for the project and individuals, agencies, or firms who will be retained to perform these services. The Schedule of Special Inspections is located in Attachment A.
- G. Continuous Special Inspection: Full-time observation of work by the Special Inspector or Testing Agency while the work is being performed.
- H. Periodic Special Inspections: Part-time or intermittent observation of work by the Special Inspector or Testing Agency for work that has been or is being performed and at completion of the work.

#### 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The Special Inspector shall be a licensed Professional Engineer or Structural Engineer who is approved by the Registered Design Professional for Structural Engineer of Record and Code Enforcement Official.
- B. The Testing Laboratory and individual technicians shall be approved by the Structural Engineer of Record (SER).
- C. The Testing Laboratory shall maintain a full time licensed Professional Engineer on staff who shall certify all test reports. The Engineer shall be responsible for the training of the testing technicians and shall be in responsible charge of the field and laboratory testing operations.
- D. Special Inspections shall be performed by inspectors who are either licensed Professional Engineers (P.E.), Engineer-Intern (E.I.) in the project State, with an education and background in structural engineering except as indicated below.
- E. Comply with the following specific requirements:
  - 1. Special Inspections of soils and foundations may be performed by inspectors with an education and background in geotechnical engineering in lieu of a background in structural engineering.
  - 2. Technicians performing sampling and testing of concrete shall be ACI certified Concrete Field-Testing Technicians Grade 1.
  - 3. Inspectors performing inspections of concrete work such as inspections of concrete placement, batching, reinforcing placement, curing and protection, may be ACI certified Concrete Construction Inspectors or ICC certified Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector in lieu of being a licensed P.E, S.E. or EIT.
  - 4. Technicians performing visual inspection of welding shall be AWS Certified Welding Inspectors or ICC certified Structural Steel and Welding Special Inspectors, technicians performing non-destructive testing such as ultrasonic testing, radiographic testing, magnetic particle testing, or dye-penetrant testing shall be certified as an ASNT-TC Level II or Level III technician.
  - 5. Inspectors performing inspections of spray fireproofing may be ICC certified Spray-Applied Fireproofing Special Inspector.
  - 6. Technicians performing standard tests described by specific ASTM Standards shall have training in the performance of such tests and must be able to demonstrate either by oral or written examination competence for the test to be conducted. They shall be under the

supervision of a licensed Professional Engineer and shall not be permitted to independently evaluate test results.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Special Inspector and Testing Laboratory shall submit to the Registered Design Professional for Structural Engineer of Record (SER) and Code Enforcement Official for review a copy of their qualifications which shall include the names and qualifications of each of the individual inspectors and technicians who will be performing inspections or tests.
- B. The Special Inspector and Testing Laboratory shall disclose any past or present business relationship or potential conflict of interest with the Construction Manager or any of the Subcontractors whose work will be inspected or tested.

#### 1.6 PAYMENT

The Owner will engage and pay for services of Special Inspector and Testing/Inspecting Agency.

- A. If materials requiring Special Inspections are fabricated in a plant not within 100 miles of the project site, Construction Manager shall be responsible for travel expenses of Special Inspector or Testing/Inspecting Agency.
- B. The Construction Manager shall be responsible for cost of retesting or reinspection of work failing to comply with requirements of Contract Documents.
- C. The Construction Manager will provide Special Inspector with complete set of Contract Documents sealed by the Registered Design Professional and approved by the Code Enforcement Official.

#### 1.7 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Construction Manager shall cooperate with the Special Inspector and his agents so that the Special Inspections and testing may be performed without hindrance.
- B. The Construction Manager shall review the Statement of Special Inspections and shall be responsible for coordinating and scheduling inspections and tests. The Construction Manager shall notify the Special Inspector or Testing Laboratory at least 24 hours in advance of a required inspection or test. Uninspected work that required inspection may be rejected solely on that basis.
- C. The Construction Manager shall provide incidental labor and facilities to provide access to the work to be inspected or tested, to obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of products to be tested, to facilitate tests and inspections, storage and curing of test samples.
- D. The Construction Manager shall keep at the project site the latest set of construction drawings, field sketches, approved shop drawings, and specifications for use by the inspectors and testing technicians.

- E. The Special Inspection program shall in no way relieve the Construction Manager of his obligation to perform work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents or from implementing an effective Quality Control program. All work that is to be subjected to Special Inspections shall first be reviewed by the Construction Manager's quality control personnel.
- F. The Construction Manager shall be solely responsible for construction site safety.

#### 1.8 LIMITS ON AUTHORITY

- A. The Special Inspector or Testing/Inspecting Agencies may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. The Special Inspector or Testing/Inspecting Agencies will not have control over the Construction Manager's means and methods of construction.
- C. The Special Inspector or Testing/Inspecting Agencies shall not be responsible for construction site safety.
- D. The Special Inspector or Testing/Inspecting Agencies have no authority to stop the work.

#### 1.9 STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

A. The attached Statement of Special Inspections (Attachment A), prepared by the Registered Design Professional for Structural Engineer of Record (SER), shall be submitted with the application for Building Permit.

#### 1.10 RECORDS AND REPORTS

- A. Detailed daily reports shall be prepared of each inspection or test and submitted to the Special Inspector. Reports shall include:
  - 1. Date of test or inspection.
  - 2. Name of inspector or technician.
  - 3. Location of specific areas tested or inspected.
  - 4. Description of test or inspection and results.
  - 5. Applicable ASTM standard.
  - 6. Weather conditions.
  - 7. Engineer's signature and license number.
- B. The Special Inspector shall submit interim reports to the Code Enforcement Official at the end of each week that include all inspections and test reports received that week. Copies shall be sent to the SER, Architect, and Contractor.
- C. Any discrepancies from the Contract Documents found during a Special Inspection shall be immediately reported to the Construction Manager. If the discrepancies are not corrected, the Special Inspector shall notify the SER and Code Enforcement Official. Reports shall document all discrepancies identified and the corrective action taken.

- D. The Testing Laboratory shall immediately notify the Special Inspector and the SER by telephone and email of any test results that fail to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Notification shall be made within 3 days of test showing deficiency.
- E. Reports shall be submitted to the Special Inspector within 7 days of the inspection or test. Handwritten reports may be submitted if final typed copies are not available.
- F. At the completion of the work requiring Special Inspections, each inspection agency and testing laboratory shall provide a statement to the Special Inspector that all work was completed in substantial conformance with the Contract Documents and that all appropriate inspections and tests were performed.

#### 1.11 COMMUNICATION

- A. Testing/Inspecting Agency shall immediately notify Construction Manager, Special Inspector, and Registered Design Professional by telephone, fax, or e-mail of test results failing to comply with requirements of Contract Documents.
- B. Special Inspector shall immediately notify Construction Manager of work found to be in nonconformance with Contract Documents during inspections. If nonconforming work is not corrected while Special Inspector is on-site, Special Inspector shall notify Registered Design Professional within 24 hours (one business day) and issue a nonconformance report. Special Inspector may use Special Inspection Non-Conformance Report form at end of this section or other similar form.
- C. If nonconforming work is not corrected at time of substantial completion of structure or other appropriate time, Special Inspector shall notify Code Enforcement Official.

#### 1.12 DISTRIBUTION OF REPORTS

- A. Testing/Inspecting Agency shall submit reports to Special Inspector and Registered Design Professional within 7 days of inspection or test. Legible handwritten reports may be submitted if final typed copies are not available.
- B. Special Inspector shall submit reports to Registered Design Professional within 7 days of inspections. Legible handwritten reports may be submitted if final typed copies are not available.
- C. If requested by the Code Enforcement Official, Special Inspector shall submit interim reports that include inspections and tests performed since beginning of construction or since previous interim report. Interim reports shall be addressed to the Code Enforcement Official with copies sent to the Registered Design Professionals (Structural Engineer and Architect) and Construction Manager. Interim reports shall be signed by Agent performing inspections.

#### 1.13 FINAL REPORT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

A. At completion of work, each Testing/Inspecting Agency shall submit Agent's Final Report of Special Inspections to Special Inspector stating work was completed in substantial conformance

- with Contract Documents and appropriate inspections and tests were performed. Testing/Inspecting Agency may use Agent's Final Report of Special Inspections form provided at end of this section or other similar form.
- B. At completion of work, Special Inspector shall compile inspection and test reports generated by each Agent into a Final Report of Special Inspections. Final Report of Special Inspections shall state required inspections have been performed and itemize nonconforming work not corrected or resolved.
- C. Special Inspector may use Final Report of Special Inspections form provided (Attachment A) or other similar form.
- D. Special Inspector shall submit Final Report of Special Inspections to Registered Design Professional and Code Enforcement Official prior to issuance of a Certificate of Use and Occupancy.

END OF SECTION 014100

### ATTACHMENT A

Special Inspections Schedules

Issued for Bid: October 15, 2019

Owner:

## Structural Statement of Special Inspections

Maine Turnpike Authority

Project: CONTRACT 2019.12, NEW MECHANICS GARAGE, LITCHFIELD MAINTENANCE YARD, MILE MARKER 92.7

Location: Litchfield, Maine

This Statement of Special Inspections encompass the following discipline: Structural

This Statement of Special Inspections is submitted as a condition for permit issuance in accordance with the Special Inspection and Structural Testing requirements of the Building Code. It includes a schedule of Special Inspection services applicable to this project as well as the name of the Structural Special Inspection Coordinator (SSIC) and the identity of other approved agencies to be retained for conducting these inspections and tests.

The Structural Special Inspection Coordinator shall keep records of all Structural inspections and shall furnish inspection reports to the Building Code Official (BCO) and the Structural Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge (SRDP). Discovered discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Contractor for correction. If such discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the Building Official and the Structural Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge. The Special Inspection program does not relieve the Contractor of his or her responsibilities.

Interim reports shall be submitted to the Building Official and the Structural Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge at an interval determined by the SSIC and the BCO.

A *Final Report of Special Inspections* documenting completion of all required Special Inspections, testing and correction of any discrepancies noted in the inspections shall be submitted to the BCO prior to issuance of a Certificate of Use and Occupancy.

Job site safety and means and methods of construction are solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Interim Report Frequency: Upon request of Building Official \_ or per attached schedule. Prepared by: William P. Faucher, P.E., SECB (type or print name of the Structural Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge) 9/16/19 Date Design Professional Seal Owner's Authorization: Building Code Official's Acceptance: Signature Date Signature Date Issued for Bid: October 15, 2019

## Structural Statement of Special Inspections (Continued)

List of Age	ents
Project:	CONTRACT 2019.12, NEW MECHANICS GARAGE, LITCHFIELD MAINTENANCE YARD, MILE MARKER 92.7
Location:	Litchfield, Maine
Owner:	Maine Turnpike Authority
	of Special Inspections encompass the following discipline: Structural net of Special Inspections for other disciplines may be included under a separate cover)
This Statement	of Special Inspections / Quality Assurance Plan includes the following building systems:
	Soils and Foundations Cast-in-Place Concrete Precast Concrete System Masonry Systems Structural Steel Wood Construction  Special Cases

Special Inspection Agencies	Firm	Address, Telephone, e-mail
STRUCTURAL Special     Inspections Coordinator (SSIC)	TBD	
2. Special Inspector (SI 1)	TBD	
3. Special Inspector (SI 2)	TBD	
4. Testing Agency (TA 1)	TBD	
5. Testing Agency (TA 2)	TBD	
6. Other (O1)	TBD	

Note: The inspectors and testing agencies shall be engaged by the Owner or the Owner's Agent, and <u>not</u> by the Contractor or Subcontractor whose work is to be inspected or tested. Any conflict of interest must be disclosed to the Building Official, prior to commencing work.

Issued for Bid: October 15, 2019

## Structural Statement of Special Inspections (Continued)

Final Report of	Special Ins	pections (	(SSIC/SI 1	)
-----------------	-------------	------------	------------	---

[To be comp	leted by the Structural Specieived prior to issuance.]		(SSIC/SI 1). N	ote that all Agent's Final Reports	
Project: Location: Owner: Owner's Add	Litchfield, Maine Maine Turnpike Authority		CHFIELD MAIN	TENANCE YARD, MILE MARKER 92.7	
Architect of F	Record: Mike Hays		Grant I	Hays Associates	
Ot	(name)		(firm)		
	egistered Design in Responsible Charge:	William P. Faucher, I	P.E. SECR	Allied Engineering, Inc.	
1 TOTOGOTOTIA	in reopendible enarge.	(name)	.E., SECE	(firm)	
Interim repor report.	rts submitted prior to this fina	al report form a basis for ar	nd are to be con	sidered an integral part of this final	
Respectfully Structural Sp	submitted, pecial Inspection Coordinator	r			
(Type or prin	t name)				
(Firm Name)					
Signature		D	eate	Licensed Professional Seal	

## Structural Statement of Special Inspections (Continued)

## Special Inspector's/Agent's Final Report Project: CONTRACT 2019.12, NEW MECHANICS GARAGE, LITCHFIELD MAINTENANCE YARD, MILE MARKE, Special Inspector or Agent: (name) (firm) Designation: To the best of my information, knowledge and belief, the Special Inspections or testing required for this project, and designated for this Inspector/Agent in the Statement of Special Inspections submitted for permit, have been performed and all discovered discrepancies have been reported and resolved. Interim reports submitted prior to this final report form a basis for and are to be considered an integral part of this final report. Respectfully submitted, Special Inspector or Agent: (Type or print name)

Signature

Date

Licensed Professional Seal or Certification Number

### Structural Schedule of Special Inspections

### Qualifications of Inspectors and Testing Technicians

The qualifications of all personnel performing Special Inspection and testing activities are subject to the approval of the Building Official. The credentials of all Inspectors and testing technicians shall be provided to the Special Inspector for their records. NOTE VERIFICATION THAT QUALIFIED INDIVIDUALS ARE AVAILABLE TO PERFORM STIPULATED TESTING AND/OR INSPECTION SHOULD BE PROVIDED PRIOR TO SUBMITTING STATEMENT. AGENT QUALIFICATIONS IN SCHEDULE ARE SUGGESTIONS ONLY; FINAL QUALIFICATIONS ARE SUBJECT TO THE DISCRETION OF THE REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL PREPARING THE SCHEDULE.

#### **Key for Minimum Qualifications of Inspection Agents:**

When the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge or Special Inspector of Record deems it appropriate that the individual performing a stipulated test or inspection have a specific certification, license or experience as indicated below, such requirement shall be listed below and shall be clearly identified within the schedule under the Agent Qualification Designation.

PE/SE Structural Engineer – a licensed SE or PE specializing in the design of building structures PE/GE Geotechnical Engineer – a licensed PE specializing in soil mechanics and foundations Engineer-In-Training – a graduate engineer who has passed the Fundamentals of Engineering **EIT** 

examination

#### **Experienced Testing Technician**

Experienced Testing Technician - An Experienced Testing Technician with a minimum 5 years

experience with the stipulated test or inspection

#### American Concrete Institute (ACI) Certification

**ACI-CFTT** Concrete Field Testing Technician - Grade 1 **ACI-CCI** Concrete Construction Inspector

Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade 1&2 **ACI-LTT** 

Strength Testing Technician **ACI-STT** 

#### **American Welding Society (AWS) Certification**

AWS-CWI Certified Welding Inspector Certified Structural Steel Inspector AWS/AISC-SSI

#### American Society of Non-Destructive Testing (ASNT) Certification

**ASNT** Non-Destructive Testing Technician - Level II or III.

#### International Code Council (ICC) Certification

ICC-SMSI	Structural Masonry Special Inspector
ICC-SWSI	Structural Steel and Welding Special Inspector
ICC-SFSI	Spray-Applied Fireproofing Special Inspector
ICC-PCSI	Prestressed Concrete Special Inspector
ICC-RCSI	Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector

#### National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET)

NICET-CT	Concrete Technician – Levels I, II, III & IV
NICET-ST	Soils Technician - Levels I, II, III & IV

**NICET-GET** Geotechnical Engineering Technician - Levels I, II, III & IV

#### Other

Qualified inspector with minimum of 20 years of experience in structural work

## Structural Schedule of Special Inspections soils & Foundation Construction

VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION  IBC Section 1705.6, 1705.7	Y/N	EXTENT: CONTINUOUS, PERIODIC, SUBMITTAL, OR NONE	COMMENTS	AGENT	AGENT QUALIFICATION	TASK COMPLETED
Verify existing soil conditions, fill placement and load bearing requirements						
Prior to placement of prepared fill, determine that the site has been prepared in accordance with the approved soils report.	Y	P	IBC 1705.6		PE/GE, EIT or ETT	
<ul> <li>b. During placement and compaction of fill material, verify material being used and maximum lift thickness comply with the approved soils report.</li> </ul>	Y	С	IBC 1705.6		PE/GE, EIT or ETT	
<ul> <li>c. Test in-place dry density of compacted fill complies with the approved soils report.</li> </ul>	Y	p	IBC 1704.7.2		PE/GE, EIT or ETT	
2. Pile foundations:						
a. Observe and record procedures for static load testing of piles.		е	IBC 1705.7		PE/GE, EIT or ETT	
b. Observe and record procedures for dynamic load testing of piles.		e			PE/GE, EIT or ETT	
c. Record installation of each pile and results of load test. Include cutoff and tip elevations of each pile relative to permanent reference.		e			PE/GE, EIT or ETT	
d. Test welded splices of steel piles		€	AWS D1.1		AWS-CWI	
3. Pier foundations: Verify installation of pier foundations for buildings assigned to Seismic Design Category C, D, E or F.	N	E	IBC-1705.7		PE/GE, EIT or ETT	
a. Verify pier diameter and length	N	E			PE/GE, EIT or ETT	
b. Verify pier embedment (socket) into bedrock	N	E			PE/GE, EIT or ETT	
c. Verify suitability of end bearing strata	N	€			PE/GE, EIT or ETT	

## Structural Schedule of Special Inspections CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION  IBC Section 1705.7	Y/N	EXTENT: CONTINUOUS, PERIODIC, SUBMITTAL, OR NONE	COMMENTS	AGENT	AGENT QUALIFICATION	TASK COMPLETED
Inspection of reinforcing steel, including prestressing tendons, and verify placement	Y	P	ACI 318: CH. 20, 25.2, 25.3, 26.1-26.5.3		PE/SE or EIT	
Reinforcing bar welding:     a. verify weldability of reinforcing bars other than     ASTM A706     b. Inspect single-pass fillet welds, maximum 5/16"     c. Inspect all other weld	N	₽ ₽ €	Welding of Reinf Not Allowed		AWS D1.4, ACI 318: 56.5.4	
Inspect anchors cast in concrete	Y	P	ACI 318 17.8.2		PE/SE or EIT	
Inspect anchors post-installed in hardened concrete members.     a. Adhesive anchors installed in horizontally or upwardly inclined orientations to resist sustained tension loads     b. Mechanical anchors and adhesive anchors not	Y Y	C P	ACI 318: 17.8.2.4 ACI: 17.8.2			
defined in 4.a.  5. Verifying use of required design mix	Y	P	ACI 318: Ch 19, 26.4.3, 26.4.4		PE/SE or EIT	
6. Prior to concrete placement, fabricate specimens for strength test, perform slump and air content test, and determine the temperature of concrete	Y	С	ASTM C 172 ASTM C 31 ACI 318: 26.4.5, 26.12		ACI-CFTT or ACI-STT	
7. Inspection of concrete and shotcrete placement for proper application techniques	Y	С	ACI 318: 26.4.5		PE/SE or EIT	
verify maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques	Y	P	ACI 318: 26.4.7- 26.4.9		PE/SE or EIT	
9. Inspection of Prestressed Concrete						
a. Application of prestressing force.	N	€	ACI 318: 18.20		PE/SE or EIT	
b. Grouting of bonded prestressing tendons	N	E	ACI 318: 18.18.4		PE/SE or EIT	
10. Inspect erection of precast concrete members	N	P	ACI 318: Ch 26.8		PE/SE or EIT	
11. Verification of in-situ concrete strength, prior to stressing of tendons in post-tensioned concrete and prior to removal of shores and forms from beans and structural slabs	N	₽	ACI 318: 26.10.2		ACI-STT	
12. Inspect formwork for shape, location and dimensions of concrete member being formed.	Y	P	ACI 319: 26.10.1 (b)		PE/SE or EIT	

## Structural Schedule of Special Inspections MASONRY CONSTRUCTION

VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION  IBC Section 1705.4	CONTINUOUS,		AGENT	AGENT QUALIFICATION	TASK COMPLETED	
As masonry construction begins, the following shall be verified to ensure compliance:		INSPECTION ONLY	REQUIRED FOR BEARING MASONRY			
a. Proportions of site-prepared mortar.	N	P	ACI530.1, 2.6A		PE/SE or EIT	
b. Construction of mortar joints.	N	P	ACI530.1, 3.3B		PE/SE or EIT	
c. Location of reinforcement and connectors.	N	Р	ACI530.1, 3.4, 3.6A		PE/SE or EIT	
d. Prestressing technique.	N	P	ACI530.1, 3.6B		PE/SE or EIT	
e. Grade and size of prestressing tendons and anchorages.	N	Р	ACI530.1, 2.4B, 2.4H		PE/SE or EIT	
2. The inspection program shall verify:						
a. Size and location of structural elements.	N	Р	ACI530.1, 3.3G		PE/SE or EIT	
b. Type, size and location of anchors, including other details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames or other construction.	N	P	ACI530, 1.2.2(e), 2.1.4, 3.1.6		PE/SE or EIT	
c. Specified size, grade and type of reinforcement.	N	P	ACI530, 1.12, ACI530.1, 2.4, 3.4	PE/SE or EIT		
d. Welding of reinforcing bars.	N	E	AC530, 2.1.10.6.2, 3.24 (b)	AWS-CWI		
e. Protection of masonry during cold weather (temperature below 40°F) or hot weather (temperature above 90°F).	N	P	IBC 2104.3, 2104.4; ACI530.1, 1.8C, 1.8D	PE/SE or EIT		
f. Application and measurement of prestressing force.	N	P	ACI530.1, 3.6B		PE/SE or EIT	
3. Prior to grouting, the following shall be verified to ensure compliance:						
a. Grout space is clean.	N	P	ACI530.1, 3.2D		PE/SE or EIT	
b. Placement of reinforcement and connectors and prestressing tendons and anchorages.	N	Р	ACI530, 1.12, ACI530.1, 3.4		PE/SE or EIT	
c. Proportions of site-prepared grout-and prestressing grout for bonded tendons.	N	P	ACI530.1, 2.6B		PE/SE or EIT	
d. Construction of mortar joints.	N	Р	ACI530.1, 3.3B	0.1, 3.3B PE/SE or EIT		
Grout placement shall be verified to ensure compliance with code and construction document provisions.	N	С	ACI530.1, 3.5		PE/SE or EIT	
a. Grouting of prestressing bonded tendons.	N	E	ACI530.1, 3.6C		PE/SE or EIT	
Preparation of any required grout specimens, mortar specimens and/or prisms shall be observed.	N	С	IBC 2105.2.2, 2105.3; ACI530.1, 1.4		PE/SE or EIT	
<ol> <li>Compliance with required inspection provisions of the construction documents and the approved submittals shall be verified.</li> </ol>	N	P	ACI530.1, 1.5		PE/SE or EIT	

**Structural Schedule of Special Inspections - STEEL CONSTRUCTION** 

VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION	Y/N		COMMENTS	AGENT		TASK
IBC Section 1705.2		CONTINUOUS, PERIODIC, SUBMITTAL, OR NONE			QUALIFICATION	COMPLETED
Material verification of high-strength bolts, nuts and washers:						
a. Identification markings to conform to ASTM standards specified in the approved construction documents.	Y	S	Applicable ASTM material specifications; AISC 360-10, Section N5.6		PE/SE or EIT	
b. Manufacturer's certificate of compliance required.	Y	S			PE/SE or EIT	
2. Inspection of high-strength bolting						
a. Bearing-type connections.	Y	P	AISC 360-10, Section N5.6		AWS/AISC-SSI	
b. Slip-critical connections.	N	C or P (method dependent)	IBC Sect 1705.12		AWS/AISC-SSI	
3. Material verification of structural steel (IBC Sect 1708.4):						
a. Identification markings to conform to ASTM standards specified in the approved construction documents.	Y	S	ASTM A 6 or ASTM A 568 IBC Sect 1705.12		PE/SE or EIT	
b. Manufacturers' certified mill test reports.	Y	S	ASTM A 6 or ASTM A 568 IBC Sect 1705.12		PE/SE or EIT	
4. Material verification of weld filler materials:						
a. Identification markings to conform to AWS specification in the approved construction documents.	Y	S	AISC 360-10, Section N5.6		PE/SE or EIT	
b. Manufacturer's certificate of compliance required.	Y	S			PE/SE or EIT	
5. Submit current AWS D1.1 welder certificate for all field welders who will be welding on this project.	Y	S	AWS D1.1		PE/SE or EIT	
6. Inspection of welding (IBC 1704.3.1): a. Structural steel:						
Complete and partial penetration groove welds.	Y	С			AWS-CWI	
2) Multipass fillet welds.	Y	С			AWS-CWI	
3) Single-pass fillet welds> 5/16"	Y	С	AWS D1.1		AWS-CWI	
4) Single-pass fillet welds< 5/16"	Y	P			AWS-CWI	
5) Floor deck shear studs	Y					
6) Floor and roof deck welds	Y	P	AWS D1.3		AWS-CWI	
b. Reinforcing steel (IBC Sect 1903.5.2):						
1) Verification of weldability of reinforcing steel other than ASTM A706.			ONLY BY PERMISSION OF SER			
<ol> <li>Reinforcing steel-resisting flexural and axial forces in intermediate and special moment frames, and boundary elements of special reinforced concrete shear walls and shear reinforcement.</li> </ol>	N	E			AWS-CWI	
3) Shear reinforcement.	N	Ç	AWS D1.4 ACI 318: 3.5.2		AWS-CWI	
L					15056	

4) Other reinforcing steel.	N	P		AWS-CWI	
7. Inspection of steel frame joint details for compliance (IBC Sect 1704.3.2) with approved construction documents:					
a. Details such as bracing and stiffening.	Y	P		PE/SE or EIT	
b. Member locations.	Y	P		PE/SE or EIT	
c. Application of joint details at each connection.	Y	P		PE/SE or EIT	
d. Floor deck shear stud locations.	Y	P			

## Structural Schedule of Special Inspection Services FABRICATION AND IMPLEMENTATION PROCEDURES – STRUCTURAL STEEL

VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION  IBC Section 1704.2	Y/N	EXTENT: CONTINUOUS, PERIODIC, SUBMITTAL, OR NONE	COMMENT S	AGENT	AGENT QUALIFICATION	TASK COMPLETED
Fabrications Procedures: Review of fabricator's written procedural and quality control manuals and periodic auditing of fabrication practices by an approved special inspection agency. At the completion of fabrication, the approved fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance to the building code official stating that the work was performed in accordance with the approved construction documents.  -OR-  2. AISC Certification	Y	S	Fabricator shall submit one of the two qualifications		PE/SE or EIT	
3. At completion of fabrication, the approved fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance to the building code official stating that the work was performed in accordance with the approved construction documents.	Y	S	IBC 1704.2		PE/SE or EIT	

## Structural Schedule of Special Inspection Services FABRICATION AND IMPLEMENTATION PROCEDURES – WOOD TRUSSES

VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION  IBC Section 1704.2	Y/N	EXTENT: CONTINUOUS, PERIODIC, SUBMITTAL, OR NONE	COMMENTS	AGENT	AGENT QUALIFICATION	TASK COMPLETED
Fabrications Procedures: Review of fabricator's written procedural and quality control manuals and periodic auditing of fabrication practices by an approved special inspection agency. At the completion of fabrication, the approved fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance to the building code official stating that the work was performed in accordance with the approved construction documents.  OR-  2. TPI Inspection Program: Fabricator shall participate in the TPI Quality Assurance Inspection Program, and maintain a copy of the Quality Assurance Procedures Manual, QAP 90. Submit copy of certificate. All trusses shall bear the TPI Registered Mark.	N	S	Fabricator shall submit one of the two qualifications		<del>PE/SE or EIT</del>	
3. At completion of fabrication, the approved fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance to the building code official stating that the work was performed in accordance with the approved construction documents	N	S	IBC 1704.2.2		PE/SE or EIT	

## Structural Schedule of Special Inspections WOOD CONSTRUCTION

VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION  IBC Section 1705.11.1	Y/N	EXTENT: CONTINUOUS, PERIODIC, SUBMITTAL, OR NONE	COMMENTS	AGENT	AGENT QUALIFICATION	TASK COMPLETED
1. Fabrication of diaphragms						
a. Verify wood structural panel sheathing for grade and thickness	N	P	IBC 1705.11.1		PE/SE or EIT	
b. Verify the nominal size of framing members at adjoining panel edges	N	P	IBC 1705.11.1		PE/SE or EIT	
c. Verify the nail diameter and length	N	P	IBC 1705.11.1		PE/SE or EIT	
d. Verify the locations and installation of drag struts, bracing and hold-downs.	N	P	IBC 1705.11.1		PE/SE or EIT	
e. Verify the spacing between fasteners in each line and at edge margins	N	P	IBC 1705.11.1		PE/SE or EIT	

## Structural Schedule of Special Inspections sprayed fire-resistant materials

VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION	EXTENT:					TASK
IBC Section 1704.14	Y/N	CONTINUOUS, PERIODIC, SUBMITTAL, OR NONE	COMMENTS	AGENT	AGENT QUALIFICATION	COMPLETED
Submit copies of approved manufacturer's instructions for preparation, application and curing	¥	S	-	ı	-	
Prior to application of sprayed fire-resistant materials, surface preparation shall be observed to verify compliance with maufacturer's written instructions.	¥	E	IBC 1704.10.1	-	<del>ICC-SFSI</del>	-
2. Substrate shall have a minimum ambient temerature before and after application as specified in the approved manufacturer's written instructions.	¥	-	IBC 1704.10.2	-	<del>ICC-SFSI</del>	-
Proper ventilation of area shall be maintained as requried by the approved manufacturer's written instructions.	¥	Р	IBC 1704.10.2	-	<del>ICC-SFSI</del>	-
Thickness of applied fire-resistant materials applied to structural elements shall be measured to verify minimums as required by the approved fire-resistant design.  Individually meassured thickness which exceeds the design thickness specified by 1/4" or more shall be recorded as the thickness specified +1/4"; for design thicknesses 1" or greater the minimum allowable	¥	-	Thickness shall be determined in accordance with ASTM E605.	-	<del>ICC-SFSI</del>	-
individual thickness shall be the design thickness minus 1/4"; for design thickness less than 1", the minimum allowable individual thickness shall be the design thickness minus 25%:						-
1.Floor, roof and wall assemblies	¥	P	average of not less than 4 measurements for each 1,000 sq. ft. of sprayed area	-	<del>ICC-SFSI</del>	-
2. Structural framing members	¥	₽	test a minimum of 25% of framing members on each floor	-	<del>ICC-SFSI</del>	-
Density of sprayed fire-resistant material shall be not less than specified, test in accordance with ASTM E 605	¥	P	-	-	<del>ICC-SFSI</del>	-

Bond strength shall not be less than 150 psf; test in accordance with ASTM E 736 of in place samples	¥	-	-	-	ICC-SFSI	-
1. Floor, roof and wall assemblies	¥	₽	one sample per floor per 10,000 sq. ft. of sprayed area	ľ	ICC-SFSI	-
2. Structural framing members	¥-	-	one sample of each type of framing member per floor per 10,000 sq. ft. of sprayed area	1	<del>ICC SFSI</del>	-

## Structural Schedule of Special Inspections seismic resistance - structural

VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION	Y/N	EXTENT: CONTINUOU	COMMENTS	AGENT	AGENT QUALIFICATION	TASK COMPLETE
IBC Section 1707		S, PERIODIC, SUBMITTAL, OR NONE			QUALIFICATION	D
Special inspections for seismic resistance.     Special inspection as specified in this section is required for the following:			Seismic Design Category: C			
a. The seismic-force-resisting systems in structures assigned to Seismic Design Category C, D, E or F	N	P	IBC 1705.12.2		PE/SE or EIT	
2. Structural steel: Continuous special inspection for structural welding in accordance with AISC 341.	Y	P	IBC 1705.13		AWS-CWI	
3. Structural wood:						
a. Continuous special inspection during field gluing operations of elements of the seismic-force resist- ing system.	N	E	IBC 1705.12.2		PE/SE or EIT	
b. Periodic special inspections for nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the seismic force resisting system, including drag struts, braces and hold downs	N	Ъ	IBC 1705.12.2		PE/SE or EIT	
4. Cold-formed steel framing: Periodic special inspections during welding operations of elements of the seismic-force-resisting system. Periodic special inspections for screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the seismic-force-resisting system, including struts, braces, and hold-downs	Y	И	IBC 1705.11.2			
Seismic isolation system. Provide periodic special inspection during the fabrication and installation of isolator units and energy dissipation devices if used as part of the seismic isolation system	Y	N	CURRENTLY NOT IN PROJECT IBC 1705			

<b>Quality Assur</b>	rance Plan – Seisn	nic and Wind		
			ICE CHECK LIST [IBC 1705	5.121
Seismic Design			,02 022022 220 2 120 0 2700	·,
		J		
Structural:	SIGN CATEGORY C OR HIG	HER:		
☐ The seismic-force-i☐ Steel Braced Fr	resisting systems ames and associated connections	/anchorage		
	Frames and associated connection		M Fl M D f	
Shear walls:	CMU Wood Concrete	⊠ Diaphragi	ns: 🛮 Floor 🖾 Roof	
QUALITY ASS	SURANCE FOR WIN	ND RESISTANCI	E CHECK LIST [IBC 1706]	
Wind Exposur				
LE				
RED RED CAB			E PLAN REQUIREMENTS	
REQUIRED  NOT  REQUIRED  NOT  APPLICABLE	(A Qu	ality Assurance Plan is	s required where indicated below)	
A Z Z Z Z				
	120 miles per hour (mph)	(52.8  m/sec) or greate	etermined in accordance with Section r.	
	In wind exposure Categor 1609.3.1 is 110 mph (49 n	ies C and D, where V <sub>a</sub>	as determined in accordance with So	ection
	•			
	1/1			
Prepared by:	all	Buildi	ng Code Official's Acceptance:	
MI	full-	16/19		
Signature		Date Signat	ure	Date

Issued for Bid: October 15, 2019 17056 - 17

## Contractor's Statement of Responsibility

Assurance Plan must submit a Statement of Responsibility. The Statement of Responsibility is required for Seismic Design Category C or higher. Make additional copies of this form as required.

Project: Edgewood Small Home Project

Contractor's Name:

Address:

License No.:

Description of designated building systems and components included in the Statement of Responsibility:

Contractor's Acknowledgment of Special Requirements

I hereby acknowledge that I have received, read, and understand the Quality Assurance Plan and Special Inspection program.

I hereby acknowledge that control will be exercised to obtain conformance with the construction documents approved by the Building Official.

Each contractor responsible for the construction or fabrication of a system or component designated in the Quality

## **Contractor's Provisions for Quality Control**

Procedures for exercising control within the contractor's organization, the method and frequency of reporting and the distribution of reports is attached to this Statement.

Date

Identification and qualifications of the person(s) exercising such control and their position(s) in the organization are attached to this Statement.

Signature

## SECTION 019113 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. If the Contractor discovers any ambiguity, error, omission, conflict, or discrepancy, General Conditions Section 101.3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents shall control.
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 2. State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision December 2002, and any revisions thereto, apply to this Section.
  - 3. Any supplements to any of the above specifications and or standards issued prior to issuance of this specification, apply to this section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to specific systems, assemblies, or components.

## B. Related Sections:

- 1. Retain Sections in subparagraphs below that contain requirements Contractor might expect to find in this Section but are specified in other Sections.
- 2. Section 220800 "Commissioning of Plumbing" for commissioning process activities for Plumbing systems, assemblies, equipment, and components.
- 3. Section 230800 "Commissioning of HVAC" for commissioning process activities for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and components.
- 4. Section 260801 "Commissioning of Electrical Systems" for commissioning process activities for electrical systems, assemblies, equipment and components.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BoD: Basis of Design. A document that records concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the OPR and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. The document includes both narrative descriptions and lists of individual items that support the design process.
- B. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.
- C. CxA: Commissioning Authority.
- D. OPR: Owner's Project Requirements. A document that details the functional requirements of a project and the expectations of how it will be used and operated. These include Project goals,

- measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.
- E. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

#### 1.4 COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. Members Appointed by Contractor(s): Individuals, each having the authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated action. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the CxA.

## B. Members Appointed by Owner:

- 1. CxA: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. Owner will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
- 2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
- 3. Architect and engineering design professionals.

#### 1.5 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Provide the OPR documentation to the CxA and each Contractor for information and use.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities.
- C. Provide the BoD documentation, prepared by Architect and approved by Owner, to the CxA and Contractor for use in developing the commissioning plan, systems manual, and operation and maintenance training plan.

## 1.6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Contractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on its behalf and shall schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning process activities including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
  - 2. Cooperate with the CxA for resolution of issues recorded in the Issues Log.
  - 3. Attend commissioning team meetings as scheduled.
  - 4. Integrate and coordinate commissioning process activities with construction schedule.
  - 5. Review and accept construction checklists provided by the CxA.
  - 6. Complete construction checklists as Work is completed and provide to the Commissioning Authority on a weekly basis.

- 7. Review and accept commissioning process test procedures provided by the Commissioning Authority.
- 8. Complete commissioning process test procedures.

## 1.7 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Provide commissioning plan.
- C. Convene commissioning team meetings.
- D. Provide Project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures.
- E. Verify the execution of commissioning process activities using random sampling. The sampling rate may vary from 1 to 100 percent. Verification will include, but is not limited to, equipment submittals, construction checklists, training, operating and maintenance data, tests, and test reports to verify compliance with the OPR. When a random sample does not meet the requirement, the CxA will report the failure in the Issues Log.
- F. Prepare and maintain the Issues Log.
- G. Prepare and maintain completed construction checklist log.
- H. Witness systems, assemblies, equipment, and component startup.
- I. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates; include them in the systems manual and commissioning process report.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 019113

#### SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. If the Contractor discovers any ambiguity, error, omission, conflict, or discrepancy, General Conditions Section 101.3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents shall control.
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 2. State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision December 2014, and any revisions thereto, apply to this Section.
  - 3. Any supplements to any of the above specifications and or standards issued prior to issuance of this specification, apply to this section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
  - 1. Footings.
  - 2. Foundation walls.
  - 3. Interior/Exterior Slabs-on-grade.
  - 4. Suspended slabs.
  - 5. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including equipment pads, light pole bases, flagpole bases, thrust blocks, and manholes.
  - 6. Slab sealer.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast- furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for proprietary materials and items, including reinforcement and forming accessories, admixtures, patching compounds, joint systems, curing compounds, vapor retarder, protective coating, sealer, and others if requested by Architect.
  - 1. Submit a letter from the manufacturer of the curing compound certifying that the curing compound will not inhibit the bond of successive floor treatments.
- B. Concrete Mix Design: Submit proposed design mixes for each different type and strength of concrete to be used. Provide separate mix designs for any change in ingredients. Include the following items:

- 1. Mix proportions for all ingredients of the mix. Designate within the submittal where each mix is proposed to be used. Proportions shall be established by one of the following methods in accordance with ACI 301.
  - a. Field experience.
  - b. Trial batch
  - c. Water/cement ratios specified in this section.
- 2. Cement type.
- 3. Aggregate gradations taken within 3 months from the date of submission. Specify size of coarse aggregate in accordance with ASTM size numbers.
- 4. Provide data for all proprietary items incorporated into the mix including, but not limited to admixtures.
- 5. Compressive strength results from an independent testing laboratory for mixes designed in accordance with trial batch or field experience methods.
  - a. Trial batches shall be tested within 12 months from the date of submission.
  - b. Submit quantity of tests in accordance with ACI 301. Note that mix designs developed in accordance with the field experience method must include a minimum of 30 consecutive tests, with an allowance for 10 to 30 consecutive tests with a higher average strength required.
  - c. Slump and air content shall be consistent with specifications for this project within tolerances specified within ACI 301.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
  - 1. Provide elevation view drawings for each wall.
- D. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
  - 1. Cementitious materials.
  - 2. Admixtures.
  - 3. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
- E. Manufacturer Certification: Submit verification of the certification of the concrete supplier for compliance with Manufacturer's Certification as specified under "Quality Assurance"
- F. Minutes of Preinstallation Conference.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
  - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: If the trial batch method is used to design concrete mixes, testing shall be performed by an independent agency, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
  - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.
- E. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
  - 1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
  - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
  - 3. ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete."
  - 4. ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.
  - 5. ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.
  - 6. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) "Manual of Standard Practice."
- F. Concrete Testing Service: If trial batch method is used for preparation of mix designs, engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- G. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
  - 1. Foundation Conference
    - a. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete foundations to attend, including the following:
      - 1) Contractor's superintendent.
      - 2) Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
      - 3) Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
      - 4) Concrete subcontractor.
      - 5) Testing agency responsible for field quality control.
      - 6) Structural Engineer of Record.
      - 7) Special Inspector.

b. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction and contraction isolation joints, forms and form removal limitations, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

#### 2. Slab Conference:

- a. Prior to any slab placement preparations, conduct a conference on site for purposes of discussing issues pertinent to slab installations. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete slabs to attend, including the following:
  - 1) Contractor's Superintendent
  - 2) Ready-mix concrete manufacturer
  - 3) Concrete subcontractor responsible to slab placement
  - 4) Testing agency responsible for field quality control
  - 5) Structural engineer of record
  - 6) Mechanical contractor providing radiant heating system
- b. Review testing requirements, contractor's field quality control procedures, submittal schedule, concrete finishes and finishing, cold and hot weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction, contraction, and isolation joints, vapor retarder installation, steel reinforcement installation, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
  - 2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

## 2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
  - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
  - 2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
    - a. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- D. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch (19 by 19 mm), minimum.
- E. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
  - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- F. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
  - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch (25 mm) to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
  - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter in concrete surface.

## 2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.
- C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

## 2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel bars, cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

- B. Stainless Steel Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A666, Type 304, smooth bars.
- C. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
  - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

#### 2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
  - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, II or I/II, gray.
  - 2. Supplementary Cementitious Materials: It is acceptable to substitute a portion of the cement with one of the following:
    - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
    - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
  - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: Comply with the size limits of ACI 301.
  - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

## 2.6 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
  - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
  - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
  - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
  - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
  - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
  - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

## 2.7 WATERSTOPS

A. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic material for adhesive bonding to concrete. Parastop II by Paramount Technical Products, Inc. or approved equal.

## 2.8 VAPOR RETARDER SYSTEM (Under Non-radiant Floor Slabs).

- A. Vapor Retarders: Provide water-resistant barrier consisting of high density, polyethylene meeting the following specifications:
  - 1. Permeance Rating: ASTM E 96, 0.036 Perms or lower.
  - 2. Puncture Resistance: ASTM E 1745, minimum 2340 grams.
  - 3. Tensile Strength: ASTM E 1745, minimum 54.4 lbf./in.
  - 4. Meets to ASTM E 1745, Class A and B standards for underslab vapor retarders.
- B. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Stego Wrap by Stego Industries, LLC, 10 mil thick vapor retarder. (877) 464-7834.
- C. Seam Tape: Seam Tape must have the following qualities:
  - 1. Water Vapor Transmission Rate; ASTM E 96, 0.3 perms or lower
  - 2. Stego Tape by STEGO INDUSTRIES LLC, San Juan Capistrano, CA (877) 464-7834, www.stegoindustries.com
- D. Mastic: Mastic must have the following qualities:
  - 1. Water Vapor Transmission Rate; ASTM E 96, 0.3 perms or lower
  - 2. Stego Mastic by STEGO INDUSTRIES LLC, San Juan Capistrano, CA (877) 464-7834, www.stegoindustries.com

#### E. Pipe Boots

1. Construct pipe boots from vapor barrier material, pressure sensitive tape and/or mastic per manufacturer's instructions.

## 2.9 RADIANT HEATED SLAB INSULATION/ VAPOR BARRIER

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Assembled insulation, vapor barrier and PEX tube holding grid panel under interior concrete slabs: sized for ¾" & 1" PEX tubing. Verify PEX tubing size with section "238316 Radiant –Heating Hydronic piping".
    - a. Crete Heat LLC
    - b. EZ Floor, Inc

## B. Under Interior Slab on Grade Insulation:

- 1. Assembled insulation, vapor barrier and PEX tube holding grid panel under concrete slabs:
  - a. 2 inch floor slab insulation: 2-7/8 inches total thickness with 2 inches of solid EPS foam providing an R 10 and a 1170 psf compressive strength rating. Each panel to cover 8 square feet with an integral 10 mil polystyrene film providing a perm rating of .51 perms and a fastener for 3/4 inch and 1 inch PEX tubing. The panels are to have protrusions approximately 2.6 inches in diameter and a height of approximately 0.9 inches. The protrusions to be aligned in alternating rows 3 inches apart on center to allow for an accurate tube placement on a 3" grid system.

## 1) Material Properties:

- a) Flexural Strength in accordance with ASTM C203-99: Method 1, Procedure A Modified with results as follows: Shell Covered Face in Tension: 240 kPa maximum fiber stress and Exposed EPS Foam Insulation Face in Tension: 457 kPa maximum fiber stress
- b) Compressive Resistance in accordance with ASTM C165-00 Modified with results of 56 kPa compressive resistance.
- c) Density testing in accordance with ASTM D1622-03 Modified with results as follows: foam 1.646 lb./ft3, and plastic shell and foam 1.95 lb./ft3.
- d) Dimensional Stability testing in accordance with ASTM D2126-04 7 day @ -40°C (-40°F) and 7 day @ 70C (158°F), 97% RH.
- e) Water Absorption testing in accordance with ASTM C272-01 Modified resulted in .83 % by Volume Absorbed.
- f) Water Vapor Permeance testing was done in accordance with ASTM E96-00 Modified, Plastic Shell Facing Humidity resulting in 0.51 perms.
- C. Thermal Resistance testing in accordance with ASTM C518 Modified resulting in R10.

## 2.10 FLOOR AND SLAB TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; colorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Burke by Edoco; Titan Hard.
    - b. ChemMasters: Chemisil Plus.
    - c. ChemTec International; ChemTec One.
    - d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Intraseal.
    - e. Curecrete Distribution Inc.; Ashford Formula.
    - f. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Sure Hard.
    - g. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Euco Diamond Hard.

- h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; SureHard.
- i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Seal Hard.
- j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Liqui-Hard.
- k. Metalcrete Industries; Floorsaver.
- 1. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Duranox.
- m. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Buff Hard.
- n. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Industraseal.
- o. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Vexcon StarSeal PS.
- 2. Locations: Provide at interior exposed concrete slab floors, typically, except at vehicle/ equipment/service bays and wash bay.
- B. Sealer (Protective Coating) for Exterior Slabs and Vehicle/Equipment Service Bays/Wash Bay: Consolideck Saltguard WB from Prosoco, Inc. or an approved equal.

#### 2.11 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Axim Concrete Technologies; Cimfilm.
    - b. Burke by Edoco; BurkeFilm.
    - c. ChemMasters; Spray-Film.
    - d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Aquafilm.
    - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film.
    - f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucobar.
    - g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Vapor Aid.
    - h. Lambert Corporation; Lambco Skin.
    - i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-Con.
    - j. MBT Protection and Repair, Div. of ChemRex; Confilm.
    - k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sealtight Evapre.
    - 1. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
    - m. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Monofilm.
    - n. Sika Corporation, Inc.; SikaFilm.
    - o. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Finishing Aid.
    - p. Unitex; Pro-Film.
    - q. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Monofilm ER.
    - r. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex EnvioAssist.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.

- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, non-dissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Clear Cure WB.
    - b. Burke by Edoco; Spartan Cote WB II.
    - c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure & Seal 20.
    - d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Cure and Seal WB.
    - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Safe Cure and Seal (J-18).
    - f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Aqua Cure VOX.
    - g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Cure & Seal 309 Emulsion.
    - h. Lambert Corporation; Glazecote Sealer-20.
    - i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Dress & Seal WB.
    - j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-20.
    - k. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure.
    - 1. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Cure & Seal 150E.
    - m. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Cure & Seal 18 Percent E.
    - n. Tamms Industries, Inc.; Clearseal WB 150.
    - o. Unitex; Hydro Seal.
    - p. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Hydrasheen 15 percent
    - q. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Starseal 309.
- F. Sidewalk and site slabs-on-grade
  - 1. Curing Materials shall be in accordance with the State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications" Revision 2014 Section 701.06.

## 2.12 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- C. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
  - 1. Types I and II, non-load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

## 2.13 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

- 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, Portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
- 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
- 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
- 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi (29 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, Portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
  - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
  - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
  - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

## 2.14 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture, field test data, or default water-cement ratio given below, according to ACI 301.
  - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. When acceptable data is not available for either field experience or trial batch design methods, provide normal weight concrete with the following properties:
  - 1. 4000 psi, 28-day compressive strength; water-cement ratio, 0.45 maximum (non-air entrained).
- C. Supplementary Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than Portland cement in concrete as follows:
  - 1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
  - 2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
- D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- E. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use water-reducing high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.

- 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
- 3. Use high range water-reducing admixture in 4500 psi, air entrained concrete, unless otherwise approved in mix designs prepared by trial batch or field experience methods.
- 4. Use air entraining admixture in perimeter foundations, exterior slabs, and other locations where concrete will be exposed to freeze-thaw cycles.
- F. Air Content: Add air-entraining admixture to concrete exposed to freeze-thaw conditions at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows within a tolerance of plus or minus 1.5 percent, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Air Content: 5.5 percent for 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) nominal maximum aggregate size.
  - 2. Air Content: 6 percent for 1-inch- (25-mm-) nominal maximum aggregate size.
  - 3. Air Content: 6 percent for 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) nominal maximum aggregate size.
- G. Do not air entrain normal-weight concrete to trowel-finished interior floors and suspended slabs. Do not allow entrapped air content to exceed 3 percent.
- H. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete determined by either laboratory trial mix or field test data bases, as follows:
- I. Proportion normal-weight concrete according to ACI 211.1 and ACI 301.
- J. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs for the laboratory trial mix basis.
- K. Foundation Spread Footings, Piers and Foundation Walls: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi at 28 days.
  - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.48 0.52.
  - 3. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inchnominal maximum aggregate size.
  - 5. Rebar/Mesh: As Noted on the drawings and/or structural notes.
- L. Interior Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
  - 1. Select strength from five options in subparagraph below or revise to suit Project.
  - 2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4,000 psi at 28 days.
  - 3. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.47-0.50.
  - 4. Slump Limit: 5 inches plus/minus 1 inch.
  - 5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
  - 6. Slab reinforcement as noted on the drawings.
- M. Miscellaneous Site Concrete not specified in other sections: Unless otherwise indicated, proportion normal-weight concrete mix as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
  - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45 0.47.
  - 3. Slump Limit: 5 inches .plus/minus 1 inch.

- 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inchnominal maximum aggregate size.
- 5. Rebar: As Noted on the drawings and/or structural notes.
- N. Cementitious Materials: For concrete exposed to deicers, limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than Portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements.
- O. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50 for concrete required to have low water permeability.
- P. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45 for concrete exposed to deicers or subject to freezing and thawing while moist.
- Q. Air Content: Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows within a tolerance of plus 1 or minus 1.5 percent, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Air Content: 6 percent for 3/4-inch-nominal maximum aggregate size.
- R. Do not air entrain concrete to trowel-finished interior floors. Do not allow entrapped air content to exceed 3 percent.
- S. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- T. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
  - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
  - 3. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixes where indicated.

## 2.15 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

## 2.16 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and furnish batch ticket information. Clearly indicate on the batch ticket the time the cement is added to the mix.
  - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
  - 2. Mixing time will be measured from the time the cement is added to the mix.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

- 1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
- 2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m), increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m).
- 3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
  - 1. Class A, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
  - 2. Class C, 1/2 inch (13 mm) for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
  - 1. Install keyways, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
  - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

#### 3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
    - a. Secure anchor rods to templates before concrete placement. Do not force anchor rods into concrete after it has begun to set.
  - 2. Install angles and other metal fabrications with integral embedments in accordance with approved shop drawings. Secure to formwork prior to concrete placement.

#### 3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

## 3.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Inspect subgrade prior to placement of vapor retarder for conduits, and for stakes or connections that might tear or penetrate vapor retarder. Bury conduits below slab bearing surface and below vapor retarders. Adjust hazards to guard against penetrations.
  - 2. Install vapor retarders immediately below concrete slab on-grade. Install vapor retarders no earlier than 30 hours prior to concrete placement.
  - 3. Install vapor retarders with upturned or downturned edges and fastened to vertical surfaces as required to hold in-place and seal perimeter.

- 4. Lap joints 6 inches (150mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
- 5. Wrap all penetrations of vapor retarders and seal to adjacent vapor retarder with tape. Tape material to penetration immediately below the top of slab.
- 6. Inspect vapor retarders one hour prior to placement of concrete and subsequent to all slab preparatory operations. Repair all holes or tears, loosened tape on seams or joints.

# 3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION, VAPOR BARRIER AND PEX TUBE HOLDING GRID PANEL UNDER CONCRETE SLABS:

- A. Coordinate installation with PEX Tubing layout drawing provided by Engineer of Record.
- B. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions

## 3.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
  - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
  - 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.
  - 1. Support welded wire fabric on chairs or other approved methods. The use of lifting hooks to set the position of welded wire fabric is prohibited.
  - 2. At elevated slabs with structural steel supports, locate supports for welded wire fabric directly over steel framing with intermediate supports, between framing as required to maintain specified tolerances, but not to exceed 3'-0" on center.
  - 3. The maximum spacing between welded wire fabric supports shall be 3'-0".

## 3.7 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
  - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete. Width of keys shall be equal to 1/3 of the member thickness unless otherwise noted.
  - 3. Locate horizontal joints in walls at the top of footings.
  - 4. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated on typical details on the drawings.
  - 5. Control joints may be substituted for construction joints unless otherwise noted.
  - 6. Elevated Slabs on Metal Deck: Locate construction joints at midspan between structural repetitive steel framing. Provide dowels at mid-depth, #4, 2 feet, 6 inches long, at 24 inches on center. Welded wire fabric shall be continuous through construction joints.
    - a. Construction joints perpendicular to repetitive steel framing are not permitted unless approved by the Architect on submittal drawings.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
  - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
  - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks. Sawcuts must be made within 12 hours of concrete placement.
  - 3. Contraction joints may be used interchangeably with construction joints at the contractor's option.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
  - 1. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
  - 2. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
  - 3. At isolation joints surrounding steel columns, omit joint filler strips. Break bond with an approved material and tool edges to permit installation of joint sealant.

E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

1. Use stainless steel dowels at exterior slabs and in wash bay.

#### 3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
  - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Maintain a minimum of 2 working vibrators on the jobsite during each concrete placement.
- E. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
  - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
  - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
  - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- F. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
  - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
  - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
  - 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
  - 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
  - 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- G. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures. Maintain concrete temperature above 50 degrees F for 7 days after placement.

- 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
- 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
- 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- 4. The use of high early strength concrete, if approved, will reduce heating time to 3 days.
- 5. Protection of Footings against Freezing: Cover completed work at footing level with sufficient temporary or permanent cover as required to protect footings and adjacent subgrade against possibility of freezing; maintain cover for time period as necessary.

## H. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

- 1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
- 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

#### 3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
  - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
  - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to view, and to concrete surfaces to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
- C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

## 3.10 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots.

Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

- 1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.
- C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
  - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
  - 2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M), for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
    - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 17; and of levelness, F(L) 15.
  - 3. Finish and measure surfaces sloped to drain so gap at any point along the slope between concrete surface and a freestanding, 10-foot- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on 2 high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/4 inch (6 mm)
- D. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete slabs, steps, and ramps.
  - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect/Engineer before application.

#### 3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.
- C. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel-finish concrete surfaces level.

#### 3.12 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods in coordination with concrete finish requirements. Do not apply curing compounds which are incompatible with flooring applied finishes or adhesives and which cannot be removed.:
  - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    - a. Water.
    - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
  - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
    - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
    - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
    - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
  - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
    - a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

## 3.13 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment for Interior Slabs: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
  - 2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than 28 days old.
  - 3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.
- B. Protective Coating (Sealer) for Exterior and Equipment/Service Bay Slabs: Prepare surface and apply in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Remove curing compound and other surface contaminants before application. Delay application until as late as practicable in the project schedule, a minimum of 28 days after concrete placement, but prior to the application of deicing salts. Apply in two (2) coats.

## 3.14 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
  - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch (25 mm) in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
  - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
  - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

- 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
- 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
- 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
- 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
- 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
- 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
- 7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

## 3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspecting and Testing: Owner will engage a Special Inspector to perform field inspections, and a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and prepare test reports for use by the Special Inspector.

## B. Inspections:

- 1. Steel reinforcement placement.
- 2. Verification of internal formwork dimensions.
- 3. Anchor rods and studs.
- 4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
- 5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
- 6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.

- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
  - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.
    - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
  - 2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
  - 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
    - a. Test concrete mixture for air content of all concrete mixtures, whether specified as "air entrained" or "non-air entrained."
  - 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
  - 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
    - a. Cast and laboratory cure one set of four standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
  - 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one laboratory-cured specimen at 7 days two specimens at 28 days. Retain the fourth specimen for testing at 56 days in the event that the 28-day strength tests do not attain the specified strength.
    - a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
  - 7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
  - 8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three-consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
  - 9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete
  - 10. testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

- 11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- 12. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
- 13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- 14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 033000

#### SECTION 042200 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. If the Contractor discovers any ambiguity, error, omission, conflict, or discrepancy, General Conditions Section 101.3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents shall control.
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 2. State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision December 2014, and any revisions thereto, apply to this Section.
  - 3. Any supplements to any of the above specifications and or standards issued prior to issuance of this specification, apply to this section.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Concrete masonry units.
  - 2. Mortar and grout.
  - 3. Steel reinforcing bars.
  - 4. Masonry-joint reinforcement.
  - 5. Embedded flashing.
  - 6. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

- 1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
- 2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show elevations of reinforced walls.
- 3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

## C. Samples for Selection:

- 1. CMUs, in the form of small-scale units for integral color units and for ground-face units.
- 2. Blok-flash system components.
- 3. Weep holes/vents.
- 4. Mock-ups (as a sample assembly).
- D. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- E. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
  - 1. Masonry units.
    - a. Include data on material properties.
    - b. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
  - 2. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
  - 3. Mortar admixtures.
  - 4. Pre-blended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
  - 5. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
  - 6. Reinforcing bars.
  - 7. Joint reinforcement.
  - 8. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
- F. Fire Resistance Ratings: Submit independent lab certification that proposed masonry units are manufactured to comply with required ratings for assemblies where products are provided in compliance with a UL design. For masonry walls constructed to meet equivalent thickness criteria, submit designs for each rated wall type showing block specification, grout, and calculated equivalent thickness.
- G. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
  - 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91/C 91M for air content.
  - 2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.
- H. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

I. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, through one source from a single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from a single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies with fire-resistance ratings determined per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency, by equivalent concrete masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Masonry Standard: comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

## 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

- 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
  - 1. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost
  - or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
  - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

## 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.
  - 1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

## 2.3 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work and will be within 20 feet (6 m) vertically and horizontally of a walking surface.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.
  - 1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall meet the requirements of ACI/TMS 216.1 for the rating indicated, or shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.

# B. CMUs: ASTM C 90.

- 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2150 psi.
- 2. Density Classification: Normal weight.
- 3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions specified in "Concrete Masonry Units" Paragraph above.
  - a. 4" nominal solid units.
  - b. 8" nominal cored units.
  - c. 12" nominal cored units.
- 4. Face Dimension: 8" x 16" nominal.
- 5. Interior Pattern and Texture:
  - a. Standard pattern, smooth finish.

#### 2.5 MASONRY LINTELS

A. Masonry Lintels: Built-in-place masonry lintels made from U-shaped CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

# 2.6 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

- 1. Alkali content shall not be more than 0.1 percent when tested according to ASTM C 114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
  - 1. Do not use masonry cement; use only portland cement-lime mix.
- D. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329/C 1329M.
- E. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979/C 979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
  - 1. Bayer Corporation, Industrial Chemicals Div.; Bayferrox Iron Oxide Pigments.
  - 2. Davis Colors: True Tone Mortar Colors.
  - 3. Solomon Grind-Chem Services, Inc.; SGS Mortar Colors.
- F. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
  - 1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
  - 2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
  - 3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
  - 4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- G. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- H. Cold-Weather Admixture: Non-chloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
- I. Water: Potable.

## 2.7 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60 (Grade 420).
- B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch (3.77- mm) steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.
- C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: Ladder type complying with ASTM A 951/A 951M.
  - 1. Interior Walls Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
  - 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
  - 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.

- 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.
- 5. Spacing of Cross Rods: Not more than 16 inches (407 mm) o.c.
- 6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.

## 2.8 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into masonry but with at least a 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face.
- B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
  - 2. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel, G60 (Z180) zinc coating.
  - 3. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.
  - 4. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
- D. Partition Top Anchors: 0.105-inch- (2.66-mm-) thick metal plate with a 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter metal rod 6 inches (152 mm) long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- E. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide by 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) thick by 24 inches (610 mm) long, with ends turned up 2 inches (51 mm) or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153.

# 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

# 2.10 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
  - 2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.
  - 1. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
  - 2. For interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
- D. Pigmented Mortar: Select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required.
  - 1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
  - 2. Mix to match Architect's sample.
  - 3. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed exterior mortar joints:
- E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
  - 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.

## 2.11 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Job-Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution of 1/2-cup (0.14-L) dry-measure tetrasodium polyphosphate (Spic and Span) and 1/2-cup (0.14-L) dry-measure laundry detergent dissolved in 1 gal. (4 L) of water.
- B. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from concrete masonry, precast concrete and stone masonry surfaces without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces; expressly approved for intended use by stone producer.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.; 101G Granite, Terra Cotta, and Brick Cleaner.
    - b. ProSoCo, Inc.; Sure Klean No. 600 Detergent.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
  - 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
  - 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
  - 4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that would impair mortar bond.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- B. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- C. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- D. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
  - 1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

## 3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
  - 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  - 2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (12 mm).
  - 3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (12 mm) total.
- B. Comply with construction tolerances in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and with the following:
  - 1. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.

- 2. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
- 3. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
- 4. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12 mm). Do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- 5. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm). Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- 6. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.
- 7. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) from one masonry unit to the next.

# 3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Do not use less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 8-inch (200-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- D. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- E. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.
- G. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Where steel beams or joists bear in masonry, encase the end in grouted masonry.
- I. Where steel beams or joists pass through a masonry wall without bearing, provide a minimum of 1" of clearance beneath the framing member and at sides to permit framing to deflect without bearing.

- J. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
  - 2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping."

## 3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:
  - 1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
  - 2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
  - 3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
  - 4. Fully bed entire units, coordinating bedding with requirements for Blok-Flash system, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid CMUs with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Provide raked joints  $x \frac{1}{4}$ " depth at ground-face concrete masonry units.

## 3.6 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 8 inches.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

## 3.7 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in- plane wall or partition movement.

- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:
  - 1. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.

# 3.8 LINTELS

- A. Provide masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
- B. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

# 3.9 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
  - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
  - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
  - 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

# 3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a Special Inspector to perform field inspections and reports, and a qualified testing agency to perform tests and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level B in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.
  - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site- prepared mortar.
  - 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
  - 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

- D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. (464 sq. m) of wall area or portion thereof.
- E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
- F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.
- G. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.
- H. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.
- I. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, according to ASTM C 1314 at 28 days.

# 3.11 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
  - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
  - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
  - 3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
  - 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
  - 5. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.

# 3.12 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

- B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil- contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
  - 1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches (100 mm) in each dimension.
  - 2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
  - 3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches (450 mm) of finished grade.
- C. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.
- D. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042200

## SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. If the Contractor discovers any ambiguity, error, omission, conflict, or discrepancy, General Conditions Section 101.3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents shall control.
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 2. State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision December 2014, and any revisions thereto, apply to this Section.
  - 3. Any supplements to any of the above specifications and or standards issued prior to issuance of this specification, apply to this section.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Structural steel.
- 2. Field-installed shear connectors.
- 3. Grout.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

# 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: The fabricator is responsible for the design and detailing of all connections in accordance with notes, loads, and details on the Drawings.
  - 1. Where specific connection details are provided with weld sizes and lengths, and bolt sizes, grade, and quantity indicated, fabricate as shown. Where typical details are indicated without specific information, design connections for loading as indicated to comply with typical aspects indicated.
  - 2. Connection design may utilize either Load and Resistance Factor Design or Allowable Stress Design Specifications.
  - 3. Design of bracing connections shall utilize the "Uniform Force Method" as defined in the 13<sup>th</sup> edition of the Steel Construction Manual.

- 4. All connection designs and details are subject to approval by the structural engineer of record.
- B. Construction: Simple shear connections are typical unless otherwise noted.
  - 1. Where indicated, provide type FR, fully restrained moment connections. Where specific details as shown on the drawings, fabricate connections in accordance with the details provided. Where details are not shown, design connections to resist end moments shown.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product utilized in structural steel fabrication or erection including, but not limited to primer paint, non-shrink grout, and anchorage devices.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
  - 1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
  - 2. Include embedment drawings.
  - 3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
  - 4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.
  - 5. Provide complete details of fabricator-designed connections. Include field welds and other requirements for proper erection.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified fabricator.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.
  - 1. Structural steel including chemical and physical properties.
  - 2. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
  - 3. Non-shrink grout.
- F. Source quality-control reports.
- G. Certification of Compliance: After completion of fabrication, the fabricator shall submit a letter certifying that the fabricated steel conforms with the construction documents for the project.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."

- C. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
  - 1. AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges, dated March 18, 2005" (AISC 303-05).
  - 2. AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings, dated March 9, 2005" (ANSI/AISC 360-05)
  - 3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site prior to shop drawing preparation to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination"
  - 1. The following personnel are required to attend:
    - a. Contractor's Project Manager
    - b. Fabricator's Project Manager
    - c. Detailer
    - d. Erector's Foreman
    - e. Structural Engineer of Record
    - f. Special Inspector

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
  - 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
- B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
  - 1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
  - 2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
  - 3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

## 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS
  - A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M or ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 (345).
  - B. Channels, Angles, M, S-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 (345).
  - C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 (345).
  - D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.
  - E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.
    - 1. Weight Class: As indicated.
    - 2. Finish: Black except where indicated to be galvanized.
  - F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.
- 2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS
  - A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, (ASTM A 563M, Class 8S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
    - 1. Finish: Plain, except provide hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C for connections to galvanized structural steel.
    - 2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325 (ASTM F 959M, Type 8.8), compressible-washer type with plain finish.
      - a. Finish: Plain, except provide mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50 for connections to galvanized structural steel.
  - B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490 (ASTM A 490M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts or tension-control, bolt-nut-washer assemblies with splined ends; ASTM A 563, Grade DH, (ASTM A 563M, Class 10S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers with plain finish.
    - 1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 490 (ASTM F 959M, Type 10.9), compressible-washer type with plain finish.
  - C. Zinc-Coated High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade DH (ASTM A 563M, Class 10S) heavy- hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
    - 1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating.

- 2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325 (ASTM F 959M, Type 8.8), compressible-washer type with mechanically deposited zinc coating finish.
- D. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, heavy- hex or round head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.
  - 1. Finish: Plain, except provide mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50 for connections to galvanized structural steel.
- E. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.
- F. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
  - 1. Configuration: Hooked.
  - 2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy-hex carbon steel.
  - 3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
  - 4. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
  - 5. Finish: Plain.
- G. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, straight.
  - 1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy-hex carbon steel.
  - 2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
  - 3. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
  - 4. Finish: Plain.
- H. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
  - 1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy-hex carbon steel.
  - 2. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
  - 3. Finish: Plain.
- Clevises and Turnbuckles: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1035.
- J. Eye Bolts and Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1030.
- K. Sleeve Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1018.
- L. Expansion Bolts: Wedge anchor appropriate for solid masonry or concrete of size as noted on the Drawings, or if not noted, as required to withstand required loading. Acceptable products include, but are not limited to, the following.
  - 1. Hilti Kwik-Bolt TZ Expansion Anchor
  - 2. Powers Power-Stud+SD2 Expansion Anchor
  - 3. Simpson Strong-Tie Strong-Bolt Expansion Anchor
- M. Adhesive Anchors: Threaded anchors bonded to substrate with an injectable two-component epoxy adhesive. Size and embedment depth shall be as noted on the Drawings,

or if not noted, as required to withstand required loading. Acceptable products include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1. Hilti HIT-RE 500 SD Adhesive Anchors.
- 2. Simpson Strong-Tie IXP Anchor with SET-XP Adhesive.
- 3. Powers PE1000 Adhesive Anchor.

#### 2.3 PRIMER

## A. Primer:

- 1. Interior applications: Modified alkyd primer, compatible with top coats, Tnemec 10-99 or equal.
  - a. Final Coat Color: Light Gray
- 2. Exterior applications: Zinc-rich primer, compatible with top coats, Tnemec 90-97 Tneme- Zinc or equal.
- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20.

## 2.4 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
  - 1. Provide non-shrink grout with a 28-day compressive strength of 9000 psi.

# 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC 360.
  - 1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
  - 2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
  - 3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
  - 4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
  - 5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop- priming operations.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
  - 1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D3
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

- E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC- SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning, SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning or SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- F. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel framing members.
  - 1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
  - 2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
  - 3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

## 2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
  - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened except where pretensioned or slip critical joints are indicated.
    - a. Provide pretensioned bolts where loaded in direct tension and where slipcritical joints are specified.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
  - 1. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
  - 2. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.
  - 3. Utilize AWS prequalified welded joints for all full and partial joint penetration welds.

# 2.7 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
  - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches (50 mm).
  - 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
  - 3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
  - 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
  - 5. Galvanized surfaces.
  - 6. Top Flanges of beams specified to receive field welded shear connectors.

- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
  - 1. Interior Applications: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
  - 2. Exterior Applications: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.5 mils (0.063 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
  - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
  - 2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

## 2.8 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
  - 1. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work unless they will function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
  - 2. Galvanize all exterior steel framing.

# 2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
  - 1. Provide access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
  - 2. Shop inspections may be waived upon receipt of required fabricator certification.
- B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
  - 1. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
  - 2. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.

- E. In addition to visual inspection, shear connectors will be tested and inspected according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:
  - 1. Bend tests will be performed if visual inspections reveal either a less-thancontinuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector. A minimum of 1% or 5 studs, whichever is more, shall be tested regardless of visual inspection results.
  - 2. Tests will be conducted on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with steel Erector present, elevations of concrete-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. The building relies on steel floor deck and wood panel roof sheathing for stability. Maintain temporary bracing in place until all required components are fastened in place.
- B. For structural steel framing components to be installed with components below grade or below slabs, coat concealed surfaces of structural steel framing with bituminous dampproofing as specified in Division 7 Section "Bituminous Dampproofing."

# 3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Base and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
  - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
  - 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate where indicated.
  - 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.

- 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- 5. Alternatively, 1/4" thick leveling plates, with plan dimensions equal to the specified base or bearing plates, may be set on non-shrink grout. Leveling plates shall bear uniformly on nonshrink grout with the required anchor bolts projecting through them and with the top surface level in all directions. Base and bearing plates will then be set directly on the leveling plate. Tighten anchor bolts after all members are set in their final position and plumb.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
  - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
- E. Splice members only where indicated.
- F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
- H. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

# 3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
  - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened except where pretensioned or slip critical joints are indicated.
    - a. Provide pretensioned bolts where loaded in direct tension and where slipcritical joints are specified.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
  - 1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
  - 2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs where indicated, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
  - 3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment

- of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.
- 4. Utilize AWS prequalified weld joints and procedures for all partial and full penetration welds to structural steel.

# 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
  - 1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
  - 2. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
- C. Bolted Connections: Inspect bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
  - 1. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
    - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
    - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
    - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
    - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- E. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:
  - 1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
  - 2. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.
- F. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

# 3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.
- B. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists and accessories, bearing plates, and abutting structural steel.

- 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
- 2. Apply primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces. Apply to a minimum dry film thickness of 2.5 mils.

END OF SECTION 051200

#### SECTION 052100 - STEEL JOISTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Open-web K-series steel joists.
  - 2. KCS-type, open-web K-series steel joists.
  - 3. Joist accessories
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing bearing plates in concrete.
  - 2. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for furnishing steel bearing plates.
  - 3. Division 9 Section "Painting" for prime painting.

# 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide special "SP" joists and connections capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
  - 1. Design Loads: As specified on structural drawings.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout, mark, number, type, location, and spacing of joists. Include joining and anchorage details, bracing, bridging, accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.
  - 1. Submit a letter of certification from the material fabricator sealed by a professional engineer licensed to practice in the State of Maine attesting that all shop drawings were prepared under his direct supervision.
  - 2. Submit design calculations from the material fabricator sealed by a professional engineer licensed to practice in the State of Maine for all joist types and associated connections.
  - 3. Comprehensive engineering analysis signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for its preparation.

- C. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.
- D. Mill certificates signed by manufacturers of bolts certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.
- E. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Research/Evaluation Reports: Evidence of steel joists' compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing joists similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
  - 1. Manufacturer must be certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with SJI standard specifications and load tables.
  - 2. Assumes responsibility for engineering special joists to comply with performance requirements. This responsibility includes preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer licensed to practice in the State of Maine.
  - 3. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally authorized to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of joists that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- B. SJI Specifications: Comply with SJI's "Standard Specifications Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders" (hereafter, "Specifications"), applicable to types of joists indicated.
- C. Steel Structures Painting Council SSPC-PS 14.01 Steel Joist Shop Paint System.
- D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel"; and AWS D1.3 "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

# 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle joists as recommended in SJI's "Specifications."
- B. Handle, transport, and store steel joists, steel joist substitutes, at the job site in a manner to prevent permanent distortion of any part or other damages affecting their structural integrity. Replace damaged items that cannot be restored to like-new condition. Store all items off the ground in a well-drained location protected from the weather and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding design loads indicated.
  - 1. Use ASD; data are given at service-load level.
  - 2. Design special joists to withstand design loads with live-load deflections no greater than the following:
    - a. Roof Joists: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of the span.
- B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

## 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel: Comply with SJI's "Specifications" for chord and web members.
- B. Carbon-Steel Bolts and Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A 307, Grade A, carbon-steel, hex-head bolts and threaded fasteners; carbon-steel nuts; and flat, unhardened steel washers.
  - 1. Finish: Plain, uncoated.
- C. High-Strength Bolts and Nuts: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts, heavy hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.
  - 1. Finish: Plain, uncoated.
- D. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

# 2.3 PRIMERS

A. Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, Type I, red oxide; FS TT-P-636, red oxide; or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements of either of these red-oxide primers.

# 2.4 OPEN-WEB K-SERIES STEEL JOISTS

- A. Manufacture steel joists according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series," in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chord; of joist type indicated.
  - 1. Joist Type: K-series steel joists and KCS-type K-series steel joists.
- B. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for shop welding, appearance, quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

- C. Extended Ends: Extend bearing ends of joists with SJI's Type R extended ends where indicated, complying with SJI's "Specifications."
- D. Camber joists according to SJI's "Specifications."
- E. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches.

## 2.5 JOIST ACCESSORIES

- A. Bridging: Schematically indicated. Detail and fabricate according to SJI's "Specifications."
- B. Steel bearing plates with integral anchorages are specified in Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications."
- C. Supply ceiling extensions, either extended bottom-chord elements or a separate extension unit of enough strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within 1/2 inch of finished wall surface, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Supply miscellaneous accessories, including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist installation.

#### 2.6 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

- A. Clean and prime steel joists, and steel joist substitutes, in accordance with SSPC-PS 14.01, Steel Joist Shop Paint System, except that paint shall conform to SJI specifications and shall be suitable for top coating. (At areas where steel joists, steel joist substitutes, are scheduled to receive a finish top coating, verify compatibility of primer.)
- B. Apply one shop coat of primer to joists and joist accessories to be primed to provide a continuous, dry paint film not less than 1 mil thick.
- C. Painting of joists and joist accessories is specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates, embedded bearing plates, and abutting structural framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.

- B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Specifications," joist manufacturer's written recommendations, and requirements in this Section.
  - 1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
  - 2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
  - 3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
- C. Field weld joists to supporting steel bearing plates. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- D. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using high-strength structural bolts, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with RCSC's "Allowable Stress Design Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490 Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.
- E. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

# 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds [and high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1.
- C. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested according to AWS D1.1 and the following procedures, as applicable:
  - 1. Radiographic Testing: ASTM E 94 and ASTM E 142.
  - 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709.
  - 3. Ultrasonic Testing: ASTM E 164.
  - 4. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
- D. Bolted connections will be visually inspected.
  - 1. High-strength, field-bolted connections will be tested and verified according to procedures in RCSC's "Allowable Stress Design Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490 Bolts."
- E. Correct deficiencies in Work that inspections and test reports have indicated are not in compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Additional testing will be performed to determine compliance of corrected Work with specified requirements.

# 3.4 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists and accessories, bearing plates and abutting structural steel.
  - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by hand-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 2, or power-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 3.
  - 2. Apply a compatible primer of the same type as the shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, which ensure joists and accessories, are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 052100

## SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. If the Contractor discovers any ambiguity, error, omission, conflict, or discrepancy, General Conditions Section 101.3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents shall control.
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 2. State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision December 2014, and any revisions thereto, apply to this Section.
  - 3. Any supplements to any of the above specifications and or standards issued prior to issuance of this specification, apply to this section.
- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Roof Deck
  - 2. Accessories

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated. Include structural data as required to verify compliance with structural requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, recessed sump pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.
  - 1. Provide a layout drawing indicating spacing for shear connectors for composite slabs. Show spacing coordinated with layout of deck ribs.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.
- F. Research/Evaluation Reports: For steel deck.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed steel deck similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by the Steel Deck Institute to manufacture steel deck complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables published by the Steel Deck Institute.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel."
- E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide steel deck units identical to those tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 2. Steel deck units shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
- F. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
- G. FMG Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FMG and listed in its "Approval Guide, Building Materials" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-90 windstorm ratings.
- H. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.

# 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.
  - 1. Protect and ventilate acoustical cellular roof deck with factory-installed insulation to maintain insulation free of moisture.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

# 1. Steel Deck:

- a. Canam Steel Corp.; The Canam Manac Group.
- b. Epic Metals Corporation.
- c. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
- d. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Division.
- e. Roof Deck, Inc.
- f. United Steel Deck, Inc.

# 2.2 ROOF DECK

- A. Steel Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 30, and with the following:
  - 1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 G60 zinc coating.
  - 2. Deck Profile: B-Deck
  - 3. Profile Depth: 1.5"
  - 4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: Minimum 22 gage, 0.0295";  $I 0.177in^4$ ; Sp = 0.189"; Sp = 0.189". Final size to be determined by Engineer of Record.
  - 5. Design Span Condition: Triple span or more. Where span condition is not met, provide increased deck thickness as required to support indicated concrete thickness without use of shoring.
  - 6. Side Laps: Overlapped, connection as indicated.
  - 7. Fastening: As per Engineer of Record

## 2.1 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.
- C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 (4.8-mm) minimum diameter.

- D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa), not less than 0.0359-inch (0.91-mm) design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.
- F. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa), of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile recommended by SDI Publication No. 30 for overhang and slab depth.
- G. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Weld Washers: Uncoated steel sheet, shaped to fit deck rib,0.0598 inch thick, with factory- punched hole of 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) minimum diameter.
- I. Flat Sump Plate: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- J. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or DOD-P-21035, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 30, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
- B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels, if required to meet deflection limitations.
- C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.
- D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-laps.
- E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection, except as required to fasten to sloped framing.
- F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

- G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.
- H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.
- I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

## 3.3 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) long, and as follows:
  - 1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch, nominal.
  - 2. Weld Spacing: as indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Side-Lap Fastening: Fasten side laps of panels between structural steel and steel joist supports, at intervals indicated on the Drawings and as follows:
  - 1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 (4.8-mm-) diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
  - 2. Fasten with welds a minimum of 1-1/2 inches (38-mm) long.
- C. Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten perimeter edges to structural steel supports with 5/8 inch diameter puddle welds at 6 inches on center, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.
- D. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), with end joints as follows:
  - 1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum or butted at Contractor's option.
- E. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and mechanically fasten flanges to top of deck. Space mechanical fasteners not more than 12 inches apart with at least one fastener at each corner.
- F. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld or mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
  - 1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.

#### 3.4 FLOOR-DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten floor-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated and as follows:

- 1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch. nominal.
- 2. Weld Spacing: Space and locate welds as indicated.
- 3. Where shear connectors are welded through steel floor deck, shear connector welds can serve as deck welds.
- B. Side-Lap Fastening: Fasten side laps of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of half of the span or 36 inches (910 mm), and as follows:
  - 1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 (4.8-mm-) diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
- C. Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten perimeter edges of floor deck, parallel with the deck span, with 5/8 inch (16 mm) diameter puddle welds at 12 inches (305 mm) on center, unless otherwise specified on the Drawings.
- D. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:
  - 1. End Joints without shear connectors: Lapped or butted at Contractor's option.
  - 2. End joints with shear connectors: Butted.
- E. Shear Connectors: Weld shear connectors through deck to supporting frame according to AWS.D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions. Butt end joints of deck panels; do not overlap. Remove and discard arc shields after welding shear connectors.
- F. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Floor-Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, according to SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of deck.

# 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
- C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

# 3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 053100

#### SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTSRELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. If the Contractor discovers any ambiguity, error, omission, conflict, or discrepancy, General Conditions Section 101.3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents shall control.
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 2. State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision December 2014, and any revisions thereto, apply to this Section.
  - 3. Any supplements to any of the above specifications and or standards issued prior to issuance of this specification, apply to this section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Exterior load-bearing wall framing.
  - 2. Interior load-bearing wall framing.
  - 3. Interior non-load-bearing wall framing.
  - 4. Floor joist framing.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for masonry shelf angles and connections.
  - 2. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for subflooring, wall sheathing, or roof sheathing using wood-based structural-use panels, particleboard, fibrous-felted board, and foamplastic sheathing.
  - 3. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies".

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Uncoated Steel Thickness: Minimum uncoated thickness of cold-formed framing delivered to the Project site shall be not less than 95 percent of the thickness used in the cold-formed framing design. Lesser thicknesses shall be permitted at bends due to cold forming.
- B. Producer: Entity that produces steel sheet coil fabricated into cold-formed members.

## 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed metal framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.

- 1. Design Loads: As specified on drawings.
- 2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads, without live load deflections greater than the following:
  - a. Exterior Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the wall height.
  - b. Interior Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the wall height.
  - c. Interior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the wall height.
  - d. Floor Joist Framing: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of the span.
- 3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
- 4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
  - a. Upward and downward movement of 3/4 inch.
- B. Design interior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed metal framing product and accessory indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed metal framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners. Show reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining Work.
  - 1. Submit letter of certification from the material fabricator sealed by a professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located, attesting that the shop drawings were prepared under his direct supervision.
- C. Mill certificates signed by steel sheet producer indicating steel sheet complies with requirements.
- D. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.
- E. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating that each of the following complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products:

- 1. Expansion anchors.
- 2. Powder-actuated anchors.
- 3. Mechanical fasteners.
- 4. Vertical deflection clips.
- 5. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed cold-formed metal framing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Engineering Responsibility: Engage a qualified professional engineer licensed to practice in the State of Maine, to prepare Shop Drawings, and other structural data.
- C. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of cold-formed metal framing that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- D. Mill certificates signed by steel sheet producer indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including uncoated steel thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and galvanized-coating thickness.
- E. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
- F. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where metal framing is part of a fire-resistance-rated assembly, provide framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by GA File Numbers in GA-600, "Fire Resistance Design Manual," or by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another testing and inspecting agency.
- G. Comply with HUD's "Prescriptive Method for Residential Cold-Formed Steel Framing."
- H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Store cold-formed metal framing, protect with a waterproof covering, and ventilate to avoid condensation.

C. Deliver materials to the job site and store in ventilated dry locations. Storage area shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. If it is necessary to store materials outside, they shall be stacked off the ground, properly supported on a level platform and fully protected from the weather as approved by Engineer.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering cold-formed metal framing that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide cold-formed metal framing by one of the following:
  - 1. Clark-Dietrich Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Marino Ware; Div. of Ware Industries, Inc.
  - 3. U.S. Gypsum
  - 4. United Metal Products, Inc.

#### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
  - 1. Grade(s): 33 & 50
  - 2. Coating: **G60**.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 570/A 570M, hot rolled or ASTM A 611, cold rolled; cleaned, pretreated, and primed with manufacturer's baked-on, lead- and chromate-free, rust-inhibitive primer complying with performance requirements in FS TT-P-664, of grade as follows:
  - 1. Grade(s): **33 & 50** or C, Type 1.

### 2.3 LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, complying with ASTM C 955, and as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Uncoated-Steel Thickness: **0.0428 inch**.
  - 2. Flange Width: **1-5/8 inches**.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, complying with ASTM C 955, and as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Uncoated-Steel Thickness: **0.0428 inch**.
  - 2. Flange Width: **1-1/4 inches**.

### 2.4 NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Interior Studs: Heavy duty drywall studs, 1-5/8", 2-1/2", 3-5/8", 4", and 6", 1-1/4" minimum flange, 22 gauge minimum, with deflection not exceeding L/360 at 5 pounds per square foot wind load.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, complying with ASTM C 955, and as follows:
  - 1. Matching steel studs.
  - 2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches
- C. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal and lateral loads, and as follows:.
  - 1. Minimum Uncoated-Steel Thickness: **0.0428 inch**.
  - 2. Flange Width: 2 inches.
- D. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard **head** clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure of **1 inch**.

### 2.5 FLOOR JOIST FRAMING

- A. Steel Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel joists, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, complying with ASTM C 955, and as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Uncoated-Steel Thickness: **0.0677 inch**.
  - 2. Flange Width: **2 inches**, minimum.
- B. Steel Joist Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel joist track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, complying with ASTM C 955, and as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Uncoated-Steel Thickness: **0.0677 inch**.
  - 2. Flange Width: **1-1/4 inches,** minimum.

# 2.6 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories of the same material and finish used for framing members, with minimum yield strength(s) of 33,000 & 50,000 psi.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
  - 1. Supplementary framing.
  - 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
  - 3. Web stiffeners.
  - 4. End clips.
  - 5. Foundation clips.

- 6. Stud kickers, knee braces, and girts.
- 7. Backer plates.

#### 2.7 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Powder-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-threading steel drill screws.
  - 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

#### 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or DOD-P-21035.
- B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.
- C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.
- D. Thermal Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I, unfaced mineral-fiber blankets produced by combining glass or slag fibers with thermosetting resins.

## 2.9 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to manufacturer's written recommendations and requirements in this Section.

- 1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
- 2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
- 3. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- 4. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
  - a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
  - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by not less than three exposed screw threads.
- 5. Fasten other materials to cold-formed metal framing by welding, bolting, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
  - 1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
  - 2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed metal framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
- B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.
- C. Grout bearing surfaces uniform and level to ensure full contact of bearing flanges or track webs on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed metal framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed metal framing according to ASTM C 1007, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Provide stud walls at locations indicated on plans as "shear walls" for frame stability and lateral load resistance.
- D. Provide insulation equal to that specified elsewhere in all double jamb studs and double header members which will not be accessible to the Insulation Contractor.
- E. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
  - 1. Bolt or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.
- F. Install cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to manufacturer's written recommendations and requirements in this Section.
  - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
  - 2. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
    - a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by not less than three exposed screw threads.
- G. Install framing members in one-piece lengths, unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- H. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- I. Do not bridge building expansion and/or control joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- J. Install insulation in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- K. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.

- L. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed metal framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
  - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

#### 3.4 LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor at corners and ends, and at spacings as follows:
  - 1. Anchor Spacing: As shown on Shop Drawings.
- B. Squarely seat studs against webs of top and bottom tracks. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks. Space studs as follows:
  - 1. Stud Spacing: As indicated on Shop Drawings.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar configurations.
- D. Align floor framing over studs. Where framing cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.
- E. Anchor studs abutting structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, to supporting structure as indicated.
- F. Install headers over wall openings wider than stud spacing. Locate headers above openings as indicated. Fabricate headers of compound shapes indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.
  - 1. Frame wall openings with not less than a double stud at each jamb of frame as indicated on Shop Drawings.
  - 2. Install runner tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with clip angles or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height wall studs.
- G. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.
  - 1. If type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's written recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.
- H. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced no more than **48 inches** apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
  - 1. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs with a minimum of two screws into each flange of the clip angle.

- 2. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
- I. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including supplementary framing, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

#### 3.5 NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.
- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to **top and** bottom track, unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
  - 1. Stud Spacing: As indicated.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
  - 1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
  - 2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
  - 3. Connect vertical deflection clips to infill studs and anchor to primary building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 54 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
  - 1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track.
  - 2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
- F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, fasteners, and stud girts, to provide a complete and stable curtain-wall-framing system.

#### 3.6 FLOOR JOIST INSTALLATION

- A. Install perimeter joist track sized to match joists. Align and securely anchor or fasten track to supporting structure at corners, ends, and spacing's indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install joists bearing on supporting frame, level, straight, and plumb; adjust to final position, brace, and reinforce. Fasten joists to both flanges of joist track.
  - 1. Install joists over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches.

- 2. Reinforce ends and bearing points of joists with web stiffeners, end clips, joist hangers, steel clip angles, or steel-stud sections as indicated on Shop Drawings.
- C. Space joists not more than 2 inches from abutting walls, and as follows:
  - 1. Joist Spacing: As indicated.
- D. Frame openings with built-up joist headers consisting of joist and joist track, nesting joists, or another combination of connected joists if indicated.
- E. Install joist reinforcement at interior supports with single, short length of joist section located directly over interior support, with lapped joists of equal length to joist reinforcement, or as indicated on Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Install web stiffeners to transfer axial loads of walls above.
- F. Install bridging at each end of joists and at intervals indicated on Shop Drawings. Secure joists to load-bearing interior walls to prevent lateral movement of bottom flange.
- G. Install miscellaneous joist framing and connections, including web stiffeners, closure pieces, clip angles, continuous angles, hold-down angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable joist-framing assembly.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.
- B. Field and shop welds will be subject to inspection and testing.
- C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Remove and replace Work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected Work with specified requirements.

### 3.8 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed metal framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Touchup Painting: Wire brush, clean, and paint scarred areas, welds, and rust spots on fabricated and installed prime-painted, cold-formed metal framing. Paint framing surfaces with same type of shop paint used on adjacent surfaces.
- C. Protect paper-surfaced gypsum sheathing that will be exposed to weather for more than 30 days by covering exposed exterior surface of sheathing with a securely fastened air-infiltration barrier. Apply covering immediately after sheathing is installed.

- D. Protect cutouts, corners, and joints in sheathing by filling with a flexible sealant or by applying tape recommended by sheathing manufacturer at time sheathing is applied.
- E. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure cold-formed metal framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

#### SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTSRELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. If the Contractor discovers any ambiguity, error, omission, conflict, or discrepancy, General Conditions Section 101.3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents shall control.
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 2. State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision December 2014, and any revisions thereto, apply to this Section.
  - 3. Any supplements to any of the above specifications and or standards issued prior to issuance of this specification, apply to this section.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Steel framing and supports for overhead doors.
- 2. Steel framing and supports for countertops.
- 3. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
- 4. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
- 5. Metal ladders.
- 6. Miscellaneous steel trim including steel edgings and overhead door opening edge angles.
- 7. Metal bollards.
- 8. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:
  - 1. Loose steel lintels.
  - 2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
  - 3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Paint products.
  - 2. Grout.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:
  - 1. Steel framing and supports for countertops.
  - 2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
  - Metal ladders.
  - 4. Loose steel lintels.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For ladders, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- B. Mill Certificates: Signed by stainless-steel manufacturers, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
  - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code Aluminum."
  - 3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code Stainless Steel."

### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design ladders.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

### 2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, and Plate: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- D. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.
- E. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
- F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Zinc-Coated Steel Wire Rope: ASTM A 741.
  - 1. Wire-Rope Fittings: Hot-dip galvanized-steel connectors with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to minimum breaking strength of wire rope with which they are used.

- H. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
  - 1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches, unless indicated otherwise.
  - 2. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, Grade 33, with G90 coating; 0.079-inch nominal thickness.
  - 3. Material: Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, structural steel, Grade 33; 0.0677-inch minimum thickness; hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- I. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6.
- K. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.
- L. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.
- M. Nickel Silver Extrusions: ASTM B 151/B 151M, Alloy UNS No. C74500.

### 2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
  - 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
  - 2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
  - 3. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening nickel silver.
  - 4. Provide bronze fasteners for fastening bronze.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593; with hex nuts, ASTM F 594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1.
- D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
  - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- E. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- F. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

- G. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
  - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.
- H. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches long at not more than 8 inches o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

#### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting." And Section 099123 Interior Painting."
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
  - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Water-Based Primer: Emulsion type, anticorrosive primer for mildly corrosive environments that is resistant to flash rusting when applied to cleaned steel, complying with MPI#107 and compatible with topcoat.
- D. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
- E. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.
- F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- H. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- I. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

#### 2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
  - 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
  - 2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.

- C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.
- D. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

#### 2.7 METAL LADDERS

#### A. General:

- 1. Comply with ANSI A14.3, except for elevator pit ladders.
- 2. For elevator pit ladders, comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

#### B. Steel Ladders:

- 1. Space siderails 18 inches apart unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Siderails: Continuous, 3/8-by-2-1/2-inch steel flat bars, with eased edges.
- 3. Rungs:3/4-inch- diameter steel bars.
- 4. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
- 5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung by coating with abrasive material metallically bonded to rung.
- 6. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches with welded or bolted steel brackets.
- 7. Galvanize and prime ladders, including brackets.

#### 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
  - 1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.
- C. Galvanize and prime exterior miscellaneous steel trim.

# 2.9 METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fabricate metal bollards from 1/4-inch wall-thickness rectangular steel tubing.
  - 1. Cap bollards with 1/4-inch- thick steel plate.
  - 2. Where bollards are indicated to receive controls for door operators, provide cutouts for controls and holes for wire.
- B. Fabricate bollards with 3/8-inch- thick steel baseplates for bolting to concrete slab. Drill baseplates at all four corners for 3/4-inch anchor bolts.
- C. Prime bollards with zinc-rich primer.

### 2.10 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

055000 - 8

- B. Galvanize plates.
- C. Prime plates with zinc-rich primer.

#### 2.11 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span, but not less than 8 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanize and prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.
- D. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

#### 2.12 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

### 2.13 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

#### 2.14 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
  - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.

- C. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Shop prime with universal shop primer.
- D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning." or SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning." requirements indicated below:
  - 1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
  - 2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
  - 3. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
  - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

#### 2.15 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M12.
- B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, AA-M12C22A41.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
  - 1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
  - 2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

#### 3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Support steel girders on solid grouted masonry, concrete, or steel pipe columns. Secure girders with anchor bolts embedded in grouted masonry or concrete or with bolts through top plates of pipe columns.
  - 1. Where grout space under bearing plates is indicated for girders supported on concrete or masonry, install as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.

#### 3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with nonshrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

#### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting." And Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

#### SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. If the Contractor discovers any ambiguity, error, omission, conflict, or discrepancy, General Conditions Section 101.3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents shall control.
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 2. State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision December 2014, and any revisions thereto, apply to this Section.
  - 3. Any supplements to any of the above specifications and or standards issued prior to issuance of this specification, apply to this section.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Steel pipe and tube railings.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 055112 "Metal Pan Stairs" for steel tube railings associated with metal pan stairs.

### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
  - 2. Railing brackets.
  - 3. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- D. Product Test Reports: For pipe and tube railings, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.
- E. Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.

# 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction.
- B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
  - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
    - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
    - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
    - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
  - 2. Infill of Guards:
    - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft.
    - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

#### 2.3 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Provide type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt and that provides 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

### 2.4 STEEL AND IRON

- A. Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513.
- B. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
  - 1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.
- C. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- D. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide the following:
  - 1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.
  - 2. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329 for zinc coating.
  - 3. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:
  - 1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.
  - 3. Provide tamper-resistant flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

### 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- D. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- E. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
  - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- F. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
- G. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.
- H. Intermediate Coats and Topcoats: Provide products that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- I. Epoxy Intermediate Coat: Complying with MPI #77 and compatible with primer and topcoat.
- J. Polyurethane Topcoat: Complying with MPI #72 and compatible with undercoat.
- K. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- L. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- M. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.
  - 1. Water-Resistant Product: At exterior locations provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

## 2.7 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

- B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- I. Form Changes in Direction as Follows:
  - 1. As detailed.
- J. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- K. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- L. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- M. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crushresistant fillers or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.
- N. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

- O. For railing posts set in concrete, provide stainless-steel sleeves not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.
- P. For removable railing posts, fabricate slip-fit sockets from steel] tube or pipe whose ID is sized for a close fit with posts; limit movement of post without lateral load, measured at top, to not more than one-fortieth of post height. Provide socket covers designed and fabricated to resist being dislodged.
  - 1. Provide chain with eye, snap hook, and staple across gaps formed by removable railing sections at locations indicated. Fabricate from same metal as railings.
- Q. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

#### 2.8 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

## A. Galvanized Railings:

- 1. Hot-dip galvanize exterior steel railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
- 2. Comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
- 3. Comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.
- 4. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- 5. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
- B. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.
- C. Preparing Galvanized Railings for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner.
- D. For nongalvanized-steel railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves; however, galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.
- E. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning." or SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning." requirements indicated below:
  - 1. Exterior Railings: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
  - 2. Railings Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
  - 3. Other Railings: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- F. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

- 1. Shop prime uncoated railings with primers specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting"
- 2. Do not apply primer to galvanized surfaces.
- G. Shop-Painted Finish: Comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."
  - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements are clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
- B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
  - 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
  - 2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
  - 3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
  - 1. Coat, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint, concealed surfaces of aluminum that are in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals.
- D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

#### 3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

### 3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Use metal sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts are inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Cover anchorage joint with flange of same metal as post, attached to post with set screws.
- D. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:
  - 1. For steel pipe railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to metal supporting surfaces.
- E. Install removable railing sections, where indicated, in slip-fit metal sockets.

#### 3.5 ATTACHING RAILINGS

- A. Anchor railing ends at walls with round flanges anchored to wall construction and welded to railing ends.
- B. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and welded to railing ends.
- C. Attach railings to wall with wall brackets, except where end flanges are used. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
- D. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:
  - 1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
  - 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
  - 3. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into fire-retardant-treated wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.
- B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- D. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

#### 3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 055213

#### SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. If the Contractor discovers any ambiguity, error, omission, conflict, or discrepancy, General Conditions Section 101.3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents shall control.
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 2. State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision December 2014, and any revisions thereto, apply to this Section.
  - 3. Any supplements to any of the above specifications and or standards issued prior to issuance of this specification, apply to this section.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
- 2. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
- 3. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
- 4. Wood furring and grounds.
- 5. Wood sleepers.
- 6. Plywood backing panels.

# B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for sheathing.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater size but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

- 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
- 2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

# 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
  - 1. Preservative-treated wood.
  - 2. Post-installed anchors.
  - 3. Metal framing anchors.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent.

### 2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
  - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
  - 1. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

### 2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
  - 1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
  - 2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
  - 3. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according to ASTM D 5664, and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841.
- C. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- D. Application: Treat the following:
  - 1. Plywood backing panels.

### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
  - 1. Blocking.
  - 2. Nailers.
  - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
  - 4. Cants.
  - 5. Furring.
  - 6. Grounds.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.

- C. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- E. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

## 2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

### 2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 1002, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- D. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- E. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.
  - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
  - 2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

# 2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
  - 2. KC Metals Products, Inc.
  - 3. Phoenix Metal Products, Inc.

- 4. <u>Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.</u>
- 5. USP Structural Connectors.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.
  - 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
  - 1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
  - 1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

# 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- G. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with

function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

- H. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
  - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
  - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- I. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
  - 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
  - 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- J. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

#### 3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

### 3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal- size furring horizontally at 24 inches o.c.

#### 3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061053

### SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. If the Contractor discovers any ambiguity, error, omission, conflict, or discrepancy, General Conditions Section 101.3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents shall control.
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 2. State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision December 2014, and any revisions thereto, apply to this Section.
  - 3. Any supplements to any of the above specifications and or standards issued prior to issuance of this specification, apply to this section.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Roof sheathing.

## 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Plywood: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Oriented Strand Board: DOC PS 2.
- C. Thickness: As indicated by A/E of record.
- D. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

## 2.2 ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Roof Sheathing: Exposure 1 sheathing.
  - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 40/20.
  - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/8 inch (16 mm).

- B. Oriented-Strand-Board Roof Sheathing: Exposure 1 sheathing.
  - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 40/20.
  - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/8 inch (16 mm).

### 2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Fasten roof sheathing to supports with common nails. The use of sinker nails is not permitted.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- D. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
  - 1. Stagger end joints at adjacent panels as indicated.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated.
- D. Use common wire nails. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.
- E. Coordinate roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- F. Cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to excessive precipitation.

#### 3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.

- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
  - 1. Roof Sheathing:
    - a. Nail to wood framing. Fastener spacing to be determined by Engineer of Record.
    - b. Space panels 1/8 inch (3 mm) apart at edges and ends.

END OF SECTION 061600

#### SECTION 062023 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. If the Contractor discovers any ambiguity, error, omission, conflict, or discrepancy, General Conditions Section 101.3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents shall control.
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 2. State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision December 2014, and any revisions thereto, apply to this Section.
  - 3. Any supplements to any of the above specifications and or standards issued prior to issuance of this specification, apply to this section.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior trim.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view.
  - 2. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for priming and backpriming of interior finish carpentry.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product involving selection of colors, profiles, or textures.

# 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
- B. Deliver interior finish carpentry materials only when environmental conditions comply with requirements specified for installation areas. If interior finish carpentry materials must be stored in other than installation areas, store only where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified for installation areas.

#### 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior finish carpentry materials until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in space is completed and nominally dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the American Lumber Standard Committee's Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the American Lumber Standard Committee's Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece, or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.

## 2.2 INTERIOR TRIM

- A. Cellular PVC Trim: Extruded, expanded PVC with a small-cell microstructure, recommended by manufacturer for exterior use, made from UV- and heat-stabilized rigid material.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. CertainTeed Corporation.
- b. Kommerling USA, Inc.
- c. Royal Mouldings Limited.
- 2. Density: Not less than 31 lb/cu. ft.
- 3. Heat Deflection Temperature: Not less than 130 deg F, according to ASTM D 648.
- 4. Coefficient of Thermal Expansion: Not more than 4.5 x 10(-5) inches/inch x deg F.
- 5. Water Absorption: Not more than 1 percent, according to ASTM D 570.
- 6. Flame-Spread Index: 75 or less, according to ASTM E 84.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.
- B. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer for general carpentry use.
- C. Multipurpose Construction Adhesive: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is recommended for indicated use by adhesive manufacturer.

#### 2.4 FABRICATION

A. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch radius and edges of lumber 1 inch or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch radius.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- B. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials that are unsound; warped; improperly treated or finished; inadequately seasoned; too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements; or with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.
- B. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
  - 1. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
  - 4. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

### 3.4 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

- A. Install with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long, except where necessary. Stagger joints in adjacent and related standing and running trim. Cope or miter at returns, miter at outside corners, and cope at inside corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.
  - 1. Install trim after gypsum-board joint finishing operations are completed.
  - 2. Install without splitting; drill pilot holes before fastening where necessary to prevent splitting. Fasten to prevent movement or warping. Countersink fastener heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.

## 3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Replace interior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Interior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

## 3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean interior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Restore damaged or soiled areas and touch up factory-applied finishes if any.

# 3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.

END OF SECTION 062023

#### SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. If the Contractor discovers any ambiguity, error, omission, conflict, or discrepancy, General Conditions Section 101.3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents shall control.
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 2. State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision December 2014, and any revisions thereto, apply to this Section.
  - 3. Any supplements to any of the above specifications and or standards issued prior to issuance of this specification, apply to this section.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

- 1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board.
- 2. Glass-fiber blanket.

## B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 075323 "Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing" for insulation specified as part of roofing construction.
- 2. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for sound attenuation blanket used as acoustic insulation.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
  - 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
  - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
  - 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

- A. Extruded polystyrene boards in this article are also called "XPS boards." Roman numeral designators in ASTM C 578 are assigned in a fixed random sequence, and their numeric order does not reflect increasing strength or other characteristics.
- B. Extruded Polystyrene Board at Foundations, Type IV: ASTM C 578, Type IV, 25-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Dow Chemical Company (The).
    - b. Owens Corning.
  - 2. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
- C. Extruded Polystyrene Sheathing Board at Continuous Insulation Framing: ASTM C 578, unfaced; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84; fabricated with shiplap or channel edges; minimum thermal value shall be R-5.0 per inch of thickness.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. <u>Dow Chemical Company (The)</u>. Basis of Design: "Foamular Insulating Sheathing"
    - b. Owens Corning.

## 2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET

- A. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Unfaced: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- B. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. <u>CertainTeed Corporation</u>.
- 2. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
- 3. Knauf Insulation.
- 4. Owens Corning.

### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

### A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

- 1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E 84.
- 2. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C 1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

- A. On vertical slab edge and foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 48 inches below exterior grade line.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches in from exterior walls.

## 3.4 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

- A. Butt panels together for tight fit.
- B. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive or press into tacky waterproofing or dampproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Furred Installation: Install integral with metal furring members. Install with adhesive as required to facilitate assembly.

## 3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
  - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
  - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
  - 3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
  - 4. Attics: Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
  - 5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
- B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
  - 1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft.
  - 2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

## 3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

#### SECTION 072119 - FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. If the Contractor discovers any ambiguity, error, omission, conflict, or discrepancy, General Conditions Section 101.3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents shall control.
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 2. State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision December 2014, and any revisions thereto, apply to this Section.
  - 3. Any supplements to any of the above specifications and or standards issued prior to issuance of this specification, apply to this section.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Closed-cell spray polyurethane foam.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for foam-plastic board insulation.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For spray-applied polyurethane foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 CLOSED-CELL SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM

- A. Closed-Cell Spray Polyurethane Foam: ASTM C 1029, Type II, minimum density of 1.5 lb/cu. ft. and minimum aged R-value at 1-inch thickness of 6.2 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. BASF Corporation; SPF.
    - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
    - c. Dow Chemical Company (The).
    - d. Icynene Inc.
    - e. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    - f. NCFI Polyurethanes; a division of Barnhardt Manufacturing Company.
  - 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
    - a. Flame-Spread Index: 75 or less.
    - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
  - 3. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

#### 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by insulation manufacturer where required for adhesion of insulation to substrates.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that substrates are clean, dry, and free of substances that are harmful to insulation.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended by insulation manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas to be insulated; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Spray insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated and fill voids.

- C. Apply in multiple passes to not exceed maximum thicknesses recommended by manufacturer. Do not spray into rising foam.
- D. Framed Construction: Install into cavities formed by framing members to achieve thickness indicated on Drawings.
- E. Miscellaneous Voids: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

# 3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.

END OF SECTION 072119

### SECTION 072600 - VAPOR RETARDERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. If the Contractor discovers any ambiguity, error, omission, conflict, or discrepancy, General Conditions Section 101.3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents shall control.
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 2. State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision December 2014, and any revisions thereto, apply to this Section.
  - 3. Any supplements to any of the above specifications and or standards issued prior to issuance of this specification, apply to this section.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Polyethylene vapor retarders.
  - 2. Reinforced-polyethylene vapor retarders.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 POLYETHYLENE VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: ASTM D 4397, 6-mil- thick sheet, with maximum permeance rating of 0.1 perm.

## 2.2 REINFORCED-POLYETHYLENE VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Reinforced-Polyethylene Vapor Retarders for under Concrete Slabs: Sheet with outer layers of polyethylene film laminated to an inner reinforcing layer consisting of either nylon cord or polyester scrim and weighing not less than 20 lb/1000 sq. ft., with maximum permeance rating of 0.1 perm.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Insulation Solutions, Inc.
    - b. Raven Industries, Inc.
    - c. Reef Industries, Inc.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS ON FRAMING

- A. Place vapor retarders on side of construction indicated on Drawings.
- B. Extend vapor retarders to extremities of areas to protect from vapor transmission. Secure vapor retarders in place with adhesives, vapor retarder fasteners, or other anchorage system as recommended by manufacturer. Extend vapor retarders to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.
- C. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping no fewer than two studs and sealing with vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.
- D. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarders.
- E. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarders.

## 3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect vapor retarders from damage until concealed by permanent construction.

### END OF SECTION 072600

### SECTION 075323 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Adhered ethylene-propylene-diene-terpolymer (EPDM) roofing system.
- 2. Substrate board.
- 3. Roof insulation.
- 4. Cover board.

### B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
- 2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings and counterflashings.
- 3. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to work of this Section.

### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, Owner's insurer if applicable, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, air barrier Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
  - 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
  - 5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
  - 6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.

- 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
- 8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
- 9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

## 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. For insulation and roof system component fasteners, include copy of FM Approvals.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:
  - 1. Layout and thickness if insulation.
  - 2. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
  - 3. Flashing details at penetrations.
  - 4. Tapered insulation, thickness, and slopes.
  - 5. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roof membrane and fastening spacings and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing system.
  - 6. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
  - 1. Roof membrane and flashings of color required.
- D. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system, indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer Certificates:
  - 1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
    - a. Submit evidence of complying with performance requirements.
  - 2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.
- C. Product Test Reports: For components of roof membrane and insulation, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with specified requirements.

- D. Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.
  - 1. Fastener-pullout test results and manufacturer's revised requirements for fastener patterns.
- E. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

### 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Certified statement from existing roof membrane manufacturer stating that existing roof warranty has not been affected by Work performed under this Section.

# 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

## 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
  - 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

# 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

### 1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Special warranty includes roof membrane, base flashings, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate board, and other components of roofing system.
  - 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as roof membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, and substrate boards for the following warranty period:
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from Date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed roofing system and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roofing and flashings shall remain watertight.
  - 1. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.
  - 2. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D 3746, ASTM D 4272, or the Resistance to Foot Traffic Test in FM Approvals 4470.
- B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roof membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Wind Uplift Resistance: Design roofing system to resist the following wind uplift pressures when tested according to UL 580, or UL 1897:
  - 1. Zone 1 (Roof Area Field): -19.8 lbf/sq. ft.
  - 2. Zone 2 (Roof Area Perimeter): -33.3 lbf/sq. ft.
    - a. Location: From roof edge to 3-ft inside roof edge.
  - 3. Zone 3 (Roof Area Corners): -50.1 lbf/sq. ft.
    - a. Location: 3-ft in each direction from building corner.
- D. Energy Performance: Roofing system shall have an initial solar reflectance of not less than 0.70 and an emissivity of not less than when tested according to CRRC-1.

# 2.2 ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-TERPOLYMER (EPDM) ROOFING

- A. EPDM Sheet: ASTM D 4637/D 4637M, Type II, scrim or fabric internally reinforced.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. <u>Carlisle SynTec Incorporated</u>.
    - b. Firestone Building Products.
    - c. <u>GenFlex Roofing Systems</u>.
  - 2. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
  - 3. Exposed Face Color: White on black.
  - 4. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from roof membrane manufacturer or manufacturers approved by roof membrane manufacturer.

### 2.3 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components.
  - 1. Adhesive and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil-thick EPDM, partially cured or cured, according to application.
- C. Protection Sheet: Epichlorohydrin or neoprene nonreinforced flexible sheet, 55 to 60 mils thick, recommended by EPDM manufacturer for resistance to hydrocarbons, non-aromatic solvents, grease, and oil.
- D. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's standard, of thickness required for application.
- E. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
- F. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.
- G. Seaming Material: Single-component, butyl splicing adhesive and splice cleaner or Manufacturer's standard, synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 3-inch- wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.
- H. Lap Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, single-component sealant, colored to match membrane roofing.
- I. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.
- J. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8-inch-thick; with anchors.
- K. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening components to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

- L. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, molded pipe boot flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, reinforced EPDM securement strips, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.
  - 1. Provide white flashing accessories for white EPDM membrane roofing.

### 2.4 SUBSTRATE BOARDS

- A. Substrate Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum board or ASTM C 1278/C 1278M, fiber-reinforced gypsum board.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: Basis of Design: Densglas
    - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
    - b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
    - c. <u>National Gypsum Company</u>.
    - d. <u>United States Gypsum Company</u>.
  - 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening substrate panel to roof deck.

### 2.5 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by EPDM roof membrane manufacturer.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
    - b. Firestone Building Products.
    - c. GAF
    - d. Insulfoam-a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Inc.
    - e. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    - f. Rmax, Inc.
  - 2. Compressive Strength: 20 psi.
  - 3. Size: 48 by 96 inches.
  - 4. Thickness: Multiple layers (1-1/2" minimum) as required to meet minimum R-Value indicated.

- C. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards.
  - 1. Material: Match roof insulation.
  - 2. Minimum Thickness: 1/4 inch.
  - 3. Slope:
    - a. Roof Field: 1/4 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
    - b. Saddles and Crickets: 1/2 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

### 2.6 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with other roofing system components.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- C. Cover Board: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1, oriented strand board, 7/16 inch thick.
- D. Cover Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, ASTM C 1278/C 1278M, fiber-reinforced gypsum board.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following similar to DensDeck:
    - a. <u>CertainTeed Corporation</u>.
    - b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
    - c. National Gypsum Company.
    - d. United States Gypsum Company.
  - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
  - 2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
  - 3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Section 053100 "Steel Decking."
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing system installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- C. Perform fastener-pullout tests according to roof system manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Submit test result within 24 hours of performing tests.
    - a. Include manufacturer's requirements for any revision to previously submitted fastener patterns required to achieve specified wind uplift requirements.

### 3.3 ROOFING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

### 3.4 SUBSTRATE BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Install substrate board with long joints in continuous straight lines, with end joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
  - 1. At steel roof decks, install substrate board at right angle to flutes of deck.
    - a. Locate end joints over crests of steel roof deck.
  - 2. Tightly butt substrate boards together.
  - 3. Cut substrate board to fit tight around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
  - 4. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof according to roofing system manufacturers' written instructions.

# 3.5 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of workday.
- B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

# C. Installation Over Metal Decking:

- 1. Install base layer of insulation with joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows and with long joints continuous at right angle to flutes of decking.
  - a. Locate end joints over crests of decking.
  - b. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
  - c. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
  - d. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
    - 1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
  - e. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
  - f. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
  - g. Mechanically attach base layer of insulation and substrate board using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to metal decks.
    - 1) Fasten insulation to resist specified uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
- 2. Install upper layers of insulation and tapered insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches from previous layer of insulation.
  - a. Staggered end joints within each layer not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
  - b. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows.
  - c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
  - d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
  - e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
  - f. Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
  - g. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
  - h. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
  - i. Loosely lay each layer of insulation units over substrate.
  - j. Adhere each layer of insulation to substrate using adhesive according to FM Approvals' RoofNav assembly requirements and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29 for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification, as follows:
    - 1) Set each layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

## 3.6 INSTALLATION OF COVER BOARDS

- A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
  - 1. Trim cover board neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
  - 2. At internal roof drains, conform to slope of drain sump.
    - a. Trim cover board so that water flow is unrestricted.
  - 3. Cut and fit cover board tight to nailers, projections, and penetrations.
  - 4. Adhere cover board to substrate using adhesive according to FM Approvals' RoofNav assembly requirements and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29 for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification, as follows:
    - a. Set cover board in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
- B. Install slip sheet over cover board and immediately beneath roofing.

#### 3.7 ADHERED ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Adhere roof membrane over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Unroll membrane roof membrane and allow to relax before installing.
- C. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- D. Accurately align roof membrane, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- E. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roof membrane at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roof membrane. Do not apply to splice area of roof membrane.
- F. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roof membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeters.
- G. Apply roof membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- H. Adhesive Seam Installation: Clean both faces of splice areas, apply splicing cement.
  - 1. Firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roof membrane to ensure a watertight seam installation.
  - 2. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.
  - 3. Apply a continuous bead of in-seam sealant before closing splice if required by roofing system manufacturer.

- I. Tape Seam Installation: Clean and prime both faces of splice areas, apply splice tape.
  - 1. Firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roof membrane to ensure a watertight seam installation.
  - 2. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.
  - 3. Firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roof membrane to ensure a watertight seam installation.
  - 4. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.
- J. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roof membrane that do not comply with requirements.
- K. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roof membrane in place with clamping ring.

### 3.8 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

# 3.9 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing system, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

A.	WH	EREAS of,	herein
		ed the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") owing project:	on the
	1.	Owner: <insert name="" of="" owner="">.</insert>	
	2.	Address: <insert address="">.</insert>	
	3.	Building Name/Type: <insert information="">.</insert>	
	4.	Address: <insert address="">.</insert>	
	5.	Area of Work: <insert information="">.</insert>	
	6.	Acceptance Date:	
	7.	Warranty Period: <a href="#">Insert time</a> .	
	8.	Expiration Date:	

- B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,
- C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period Roofing Installer will, at Roofing Installer's own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.
- D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:
  - 1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:
    - a. lightning;
    - b. peak gust wind speed exceeding <Insert mph (m/s)>;
    - c. fire
    - d. failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
    - e. faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
    - f. vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
    - g. activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.
  - 2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
  - 3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
  - 4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this

Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.

- 5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.
- 6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
- 7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E.	IN	N WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this	day of
		,	
	1.	Authorized Signature:	
	2.	Name:	
	3.	Title:	

END OF SECTION 075323

### SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. If the Contractor discovers any ambiguity, error, omission, conflict, or discrepancy, General Conditions Section 101.3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents shall control.
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 2. State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision December 2014, and any revisions thereto, apply to this Section.
  - 3. Any supplements to any of the above specifications and or standards issued prior to issuance of this specification, apply to this section.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
- 2. Formed steep-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
- 3. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.
- 4. Formed equipment support flashing.
- 5. Roof overflow scuppers.

# B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.

# 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
  - 3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
  - 4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
  - 3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
  - 4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
  - 5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
  - 6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
  - 7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
  - 8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
  - 9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
  - 10. Include details of special conditions.
  - 11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
  - 12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

### 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

### 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

### 2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with flat surface.
  - 1. As-Milled Finish: Mill, in concealed locations.
  - 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
    - a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 3. Color: Match building manufacturer (Butler) color.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed; with smooth, flat surface.
- D. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, dead-soft, fully annealed, stainless-steel sheet of minimum uncoated thickness indicated; coated on both sides with zinc-tin alloy (50 percent zinc, 50 percent tin), with factory-applied gray preweathering.
- E. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet according to ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
  - 1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
  - 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
    - a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 3. Color: Match building manufacturer (Butler) color.

### 2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.
- B. Synthetic Underlayment: Laminated or reinforced, woven polyethylene or polypropylene, synthetic roofing underlayment; bitumen free; slip resistant; suitable for high temperatures over 220 deg F; and complying with physical requirements of ASTM D 226/D 226M for Type I and Type II felts.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Atlas Roofing Corporation.
    - b. <u>Engineered Coated Products</u>.
    - c. Kirsch Building Products, LLC.
    - d. SDP Advanced Polymer Products Inc.
- C. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
    - b. Drexel Metals.
    - c. <u>GCP Applied Technologies Inc. (formerly Grace Construction Products).</u>
    - d. Henry Company.
    - e. <u>Kirsch Building Products, LLC.</u>
    - f. Owens Corning.
    - g. Polyguard Products, Inc.
    - h. Protecto Wrap Company.
    - i. SDP Advanced Polymer Products Inc.
  - 2. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F or higher.
  - 3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.
- D. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
  - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
    - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
    - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
    - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
  - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
  - 3. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
  - 4. Fasteners for Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
  - 5. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

### C. Solder:

- 1. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
- 2. For Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, 100 percent tin, with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent, as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer.
- 3. For Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead or Grade Sn60, 60 percent tin and 40 percent lead with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent.
- D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape ½-inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.
- I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

### 2.5 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. Through-Wall, Ribbed, Sheet Metal Flashing: Manufacture through-wall sheet metal flashing for embedment in masonry, with ribs at 3-inch intervals along length of flashing to provide integral mortar bond. Manufacture through-wall flashing with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as flashing.
  - 1. Copper: 10-oz. minimum for fully concealed flashing; 16 oz. elsewhere.
    - a. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) Cheney Flashing Company.
      - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
      - 3) <u>Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.</u>
      - 4) <u>Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.</u>
  - 2. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.
    - a. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) Cheney Flashing Company.
      - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
      - 3) <u>Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.</u>
      - 4) Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- B. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions and with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. <u>Cheney Flashing Company</u>.
    - b. <u>Fry Reglet Corporation</u>.
    - c. <u>Heckmann Building Products, Inc.</u>
    - d. Hickman Company, W. P.
    - e. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
    - f. Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.
    - g. National Sheet Metal Systems, Inc.
    - h. Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - 2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.019 inch-thick; Copper, 16 oz./sq. ft. Aluminum, 0.024 inch-thick; Galvanized steel, 0.022 inch -thick.
  - 3. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
  - 4. Accessories:

- a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
- b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.
- 5. Finish: Mill with manufacturer's standard color coating.

# 2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
  - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
  - 2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
  - 3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  - 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."
- D. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
  - 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
  - 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- E. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- H. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

- I. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.
- J. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer.
- K. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

### 2.7 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS AND SCUPPERS

- A. Through-Wall Flashing and Scuppers: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inchlong, but not exceeding 12-foot- long, sections, under copings, and at shelf angles. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond each side of wall openings; and form with 2-inch- high, end dams. Fabricate scuppers in profiles indicated. Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.
  - 2. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.015 inch thick.
  - 3. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft.
- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch- high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
  - 2. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.
  - 3. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.015 inch thick.
  - 4. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft.
  - 5. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.
  - 6. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

### 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.
  - 2. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.018 inch thick.
  - 3. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.
  - 4. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
- 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- 3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.
- B. Synthetic Underlayment: Install synthetic underlayment, wrinkle free, according to manufacturers' written instructions, and using adhesive where possible to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal.
- C. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
- D. Apply slip sheet, wrinkle free, before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
  - 1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
  - 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
  - 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
  - 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
  - 5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
  - 6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressuretreated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by

painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

- 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
- 2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
  - 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
  - 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
  - 1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
  - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.
  - 1. Do not solder metallic-coated steel and aluminum sheet.
  - 2. Do not pre-tin zinc-tin alloy-coated stainless steel and zinc-tin alloy-coated copper.
  - 3. Do not use torches for soldering.
  - 4. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
  - 5. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.
  - 6. Copper Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper.
  - 7. Copper-Clad Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper-clad stainless steel.

### 3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch centers.
- C. Roof Edge Scuppers: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal and roofing standards unless indicated otherwise. Interlock or solder seams as indicated and in accordance with sheet metal and roofing standards.
- D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.
- E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches. Secure in waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant or interlocking folded seam or blind rivets and sealant unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

### 3.5 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers
- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.

### 3.6 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.
- B. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Suspend pans from structure above, independent of other overhead items such as equipment, piping, and conduit, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Pipe and install drain line to plumbing waste or drainage system.

### 3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

### 3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

#### SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. If the Contractor discovers any ambiguity, error, omission, conflict, or discrepancy, General Conditions Section 101.3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents shall control.
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 2. State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision December 2014, and any revisions thereto, apply to this Section.
  - 3. Any supplements to any of the above specifications and or standards issued prior to issuance of this specification, apply to this section.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Firestopping: Material or combination of materials used to retain integrity of fire-rated construction by maintaining an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke, and hot gases through penetrations in, or construction joints between, fire rated walls and floor assemblies.

### 1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.

### 1.4 RELATED WORK

- A. Division 22 Plumbing
- B. Division 23 Mechanical
- C. Division 26 Electrical
- D. Division 27 Communications
- E. Division 28 Alarm Systems

### 1.5 REFERENCES

- A. Test Requirements: ASTM E 814 "Standard Method of Fire Tests of Through Penetration Fire Stops"
- B. Test Requirement: UL 1479, "Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops"
- C. Test Requirements: UL 2079, "Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems"
- D. Underwriters Laboratory (UL) of Northbrook, IL publishes tested systems in their "FIRE RESISTANCE DIRECTORY" that is updated annually.
- E. Fire stop systems do not reestablish the structural integrity of load bearing partitions/assemblies, or support live loads or traffic. Installer shall consult the structural engineer prior to penetrating any load bearing assembly.
- F. For those firestop applications that exist for which no qualified tested system is available through a manufacturer, an engineering judgement derived from similar qualified tested system designs or other tests will be submitted to local authorities for their review and approval prior to installation. Engineering judgement documents must follow requirements set forth by the International Firestop Council.

### 1.6 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.7 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

### 1.8 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

### 1.9 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

# 1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

### 1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

### 1.12 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
  - 1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
    - a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
      - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
      - 2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."
      - 3) FM Global in its "Building Materials Approval Guide."

078413 - 3

### 2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
    - b. <u>A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.</u>
    - c. Construction Solutions.
    - d. Grabber Construction Products.
    - e. Hilti, Inc.
    - f. HOLDRITE.
    - g. NUCO Inc.
    - h. Specified Technologies, Inc.
    - i. Tremco, Inc.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
  - 1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.
  - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
  - 2. Substrate primers.
  - 3. Collars.
  - Steel sleeves.

### 2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
- B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.
- C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

- D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.
- E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.
- F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.
- I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

#### 2.4 MIXING

A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

- 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
- 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
- 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.
  - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:
  - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
  - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
  - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.
  - 1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet.
- B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

- 1. The words "Warning Penetration Firestopping Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
- 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
- 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
- 4. Date of installation.
- 5. Manufacturer's name.
- 6. Installer's name.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2174.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

# 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

### 3.7 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Provide UL-classified systems. Refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ for the following penetration firestopping conditions:
- B. Penetration Firestopping Systems with No Penetrating Items.
- C. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing.
- D. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Nonmetallic Pipe, Conduit, or Tubing.
- E. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Electrical Cables.
- F. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Cable Trays with Electric Cables.
- G. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Miscellaneous Electrical Penetrants.

- H. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Miscellaneous Mechanical Penetrants.
- I. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Groupings of Penetrants.

END OF SECTION 078413

#### SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. If the Contractor discovers any ambiguity, error, omission, conflict, or discrepancy, General Conditions Section 101.3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents shall control.
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 2. State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision December 2014, and any revisions thereto, apply to this Section.
  - 3. Any supplements to any of the above specifications and or standards issued prior to issuance of this specification, apply to this section.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Silicone joint sealants.
- 2. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
- 3. Urethane joint sealants.
- 4. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
- 5. Polysulfide joint sealants.
- 6. Butyl joint sealants.
- 7. Latex joint sealants.

### B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in sound-rated construction.

### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  - 4. Joint-sealant color.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
  - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
- B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- C. Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

#### 1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
  - 1. Conduct field tests for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
  - 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
  - 3. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
    - a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
      - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

- 4. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
- 5. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
  - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
  - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
  - 1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
  - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
  - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
  - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.2 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.
- B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. <u>Dow Corning Corporation</u>.
    - b. <u>GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.</u>
    - c. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
    - d. <u>Pecora Corporation</u>.
    - e. <u>Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants</u>.
    - f. Tremco Incorporated.

# 2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.
- B. Urethane, M, NS, 50, T, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses T and NT.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Tremco Incorporated.

- C. Urethane, M, P, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
    - b. Bostik, Inc.
    - c. Pecora Corporation.
    - d. <u>Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants</u>.
    - e. Tremco Incorporated.

### 2.4 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
    - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
    - c. Pecora Corporation.
    - d. Soudal USA.
    - e. Tremco Incorporated.

### 2.5 POLYSULFIDE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Polysulfide, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, polysulfide joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. W. R. Meadows, Inc.

### 2.6 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C 1311.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Bostik, Inc.
- b. Pecora Corporation.

### 2.7 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Franklin International.
    - b. <u>May National Associates, Inc.</u>; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
    - c. Pecora Corporation.
    - d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
    - e. Tremco Incorporated.

#### 2.8 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Alcot Plastics Ltd.
    - b. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
    - c. Construction Foam Products; a division of Nomaco, Inc.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

### 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
    - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
    - d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
    - c. Porcelain enamel.
    - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

# 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
  - 1. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
    - a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.

- b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
- c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
- 2. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

#### 3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

### 3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Control and expansion joints in brick pavers.
    - b. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    - c. Joints in stone paving units, including steps.
    - d. Tile control and expansion joints.
    - e. Joints between different materials listed above.
    - f. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
    - b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
    - c. Joints in exterior insulation and finish systems.
    - d. Joints between metal panels.

- e. Joints between different materials listed above.
- f. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
- g. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
- 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining.
- 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    - b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
    - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
    - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows and elevator entrances.
    - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
    - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
    - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- F. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Aluminum thresholds.
    - b. Sill plates.
    - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

- 2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based.
- 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

### SECTION 079219 - ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. If the Contractor discovers any ambiguity, error, omission, conflict, or discrepancy, General Conditions Section 101.3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents shall control.
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 2. State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision December 2014, and any revisions thereto, apply to this Section.
  - 3. Any supplements to any of the above specifications and or standards issued prior to issuance of this specification, apply to this section.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical joint sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for elastomeric, latex, and butyl-rubber-based joint sealants for nonacoustical applications.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each acoustical joint sealant.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Acoustical-Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  - 4. Joint-sealant color.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

## 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace acoustical joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish acoustical joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide acoustical joint-sealant products that effectively reduce airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction, as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

### 2.2 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex acoustical sealant complying with ASTM C 834.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Accumetric LLC.
    - b. <u>Franklin International</u>.
    - c. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
    - d. Grabber Construction Products.
    - e. Hilti, Inc.
    - f. OSI Sealants; Henkel Corporation.
    - g. Pecora Corporation.
    - h. Tremco Incorporated.
    - i. United States Gypsum Company.
  - 2. Colors of Exposed Acoustical Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber acoustical sealant.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. <u>Pecora Corporation</u>.
- b. <u>Serious Energy Inc.</u>

### 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by acoustical-joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive acoustical joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing acoustical joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by acoustical-joint-sealant manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Comply with acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements apply.

- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical joint sealant. Install acoustical joint sealants at both faces of partitions, at perimeters, and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919, ASTM C 1193, and manufacturer's written recommendations for closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions to underside of floor slabs above acoustical ceilings.
- C. Acoustical Ceiling Areas: Apply acoustical joint sealant at perimeter edge moldings of acoustical ceiling areas in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.

### 3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of acoustical joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect acoustical joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated acoustical joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079219

### SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

### A. Section includes:

- 1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.
- 2. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.

# B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

# 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

# 1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, temperature rise ratings, and finishes.

- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
  - 1. Elevations of each door type.
  - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
  - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
  - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
  - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
  - 6. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
  - 7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
  - 8. Details of accessories.
  - 9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
- C. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

## 1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire-rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.

#### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
  - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
  - 2. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY.
  - 3. DE LA FONTAINE.
  - 4. Fleming Door Products Ltd.; Assa Abloy Group Company.
  - 5. Mesker Door Inc.

- 6. North American Door Corp.
- 7. Republic Doors and Frames.
- 8. Steelcraft; an Allegion brand.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
- B. Thermally Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door assemblies with U-factor of not more than 0.40 deg Btu/F x h x sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM C 518.

## 2.3 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Standard-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 1; SDI A250.4, Level C.
  - 1. Doors:
    - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
    - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
    - c. Face: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.032 inch.
    - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
    - e. Edge Bevel: Bevel lock edge 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
    - f. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
    - g. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard laminated mineral board core for fire-rated and temperature-rise-rated doors.
  - 2. Frames:
    - a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
    - b. Construction: Knocked down or Slip-on drywall.
  - 3. Exposed Finish: Factory Prime.

## 2.4 EXTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

# B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2; SDI A250.4, Level B.

#### 1. Doors:

- a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
- b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
- c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
- d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
- e. Edge Bevel: Bevel lock edge 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
- f. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
- g. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
- h. Core: Polyisocyanurate, Vertical steel stiffener.

#### 2. Frames:

- a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
- b. Construction: Knocked down.
- 3. Exposed Finish: Factory Prime.

#### 2.5 BORROWED LITES

- A. Fabricate of uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
- B. Construction: Knocked down.
- C. Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as metal as frames.
- D. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.6 FRAME ANCHORS

### A. Jamb Anchors:

- 1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
- 2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.

- 3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch- diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.
- B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.
- C. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.
- D. Material: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
  - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

### 2.7 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smokedeveloped indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- G. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

## 2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Door Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.

- 1. Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding, or by rigid mechanical anchors.
- 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction. Silencers shall be non-fluid-bulb type.
  - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
  - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
  - 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
  - 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.
- D. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
  - 1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with square stops unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
  - 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames.
  - 4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
  - 5. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

## 2.9 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
  - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with SDI A250.11.
  - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
    - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
    - b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
  - 2. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames according to NFPA 80.
  - 3. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
    - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
  - 4. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
  - 5. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
  - 6. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
    - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
  - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with SDI A250.8.
  - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.3 CLEANING AND TOUCHUP

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Factory-Finish Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with same material used for factory finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

### SECTION 083613 - SECTIONAL DOORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes electrically operated sectional doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of sectional door and accessory.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profile door sections, and finishes.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
  - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
  - 4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.
  - 1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sectional doors to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sectional doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
    - b. Failure of components or operators before reaching required number of operation cycles.
    - c. Faulty operation of hardware.
    - d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use; rust through.
    - e. Delamination of exterior or interior facing materials.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MANUFACTURERS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain sectional doors from single source from single manufacturer.
  - 1. Obtain operators and controls from sectional door manufacturer.

# 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Sectional doors shall comply with performance requirements specified without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the design wind loads.
  - 1. Design Wind Load: Uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 20 lbf/sq. ft., acting inward and outward.

- 2. Testing: According to ASTM E 330.
- 3. Deflection Limits: Design sectional doors to withstand design wind loads without evidencing permanent deformation or disengagement of door components.
  - a. Deflection of door sections in horizontal position (open) shall not exceed 1/120 of the door width.
  - b. Deflection of horizontal track assembly shall not exceed 1/240 of the door height.
- 4. Operability under Wind Load: Design overhead coiling doors to remain operable under uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 20 lbf/sq. ft. wind load, acting inward and outward.

#### 2.3 DOOR ASSEMBLY

- A. Steel Sectional Door: Sectional door formed with hinged sections and fabricated according to DASMA 102 unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. <u>C.H.I. Overhead Doors, Inc.</u>
    - b. Clopay Building Products.
    - c. Haas Door.
    - d. Overhead Door Corporation.
    - e. Raynor.
    - f. Rite-Hite Corporation.
    - g. <u>Wayne-Dalton Corp.</u>
    - h. Windsor Door.
- B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 100,000. One operation cycle is complete when a door is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.
- C. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate of 0.4 cfm/sq. ft. at 15 and 25 mph when tested according to ASTM E 283.
- D. Installed R-Value: 14.5 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu.
- E. Steel Sections: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet with G60 (Z180) zinc coating.
  - 1. Section Thickness: 2 inches.
  - 2. Exterior-Face, Steel Sheet Thickness: 27 gauge.
    - a. Surface: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 3. Insulation: Board or Foamed in place.
  - 4. Interior Facing Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet with a nominal coated thickness of manufacturer's recommended dimension to comply with performance requirements.

- F. Track Configuration: High lift.
- G. Weatherseals: Fitted to bottom and top and around entire perimeter of door. Provide combination bottom weatherseal and sensor edge.
- H. Windows: Approximately 24 by 11 inches, with curved corners, and spaced apart the approximate distance as indicated on Drawings; in one row at height indicated on Drawings; installed with glazing of the following type:
  - 1. Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard.
- I. Roller-Tire Material: Manufacturer's standard.
- J. Counterbalance Type: Torsion spring.
- K. Manual Door Operator: Chain-hoist operator.
- L. Electric Door Operator:
  - 1. Usage Classification: Standard duty, up to 25 cycles per hour and up to 90 cycles per day.
  - 2. Operator Type: Jackshaft, side mounted.
  - 3. Safety: Listed according to UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use; moving parts of operator enclosed or guarded if exposed and mounted at 8 feet or lower.
  - 4. Motor Exposure: Interior, clean, and dry.
  - 5. Emergency Manual Operation: Chain type.
  - 6. Control Station: Interior-side mounted.
  - 7. Other Equipment: Audible and visual signals.

### M. Door Finish:

- 1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: White; semi-gloss finish.
- 2. Finish of Interior Facing Material: White; semi-gloss finish.

### 2.4 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

### 2.5 STEEL DOOR SECTIONS

- A. Exterior Section Faces and Frames: Zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled, commercial steel (CS) sheet, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, with indicated zinc coating and thickness.
  - 1. Fabricate section faces from single sheets to provide sections not more than 24 inches high and of indicated thickness. Roll horizontal meeting edges to a continuous, interlocking, keyed, rabbeted, shiplap, or tongue-in-groove weather-resistant seal, with a reinforcing flange return.
  - 2. For insulated doors, provide sections with continuous thermal-break construction, separating the exterior and interior faces of door.

- B. Section Ends and Intermediate Stiles: Enclose open ends of sections with channel end stiles formed from galvanized-steel sheet not less than 0.064-inch- nominal coated thickness and welded to door section. Provide intermediate stiles formed from not less than 0.064-inch- thick galvanized-steel sheet, cut to door section profile, and welded in place. Space stiles not more than 48 inches apart.
- C. Reinforce bottom section with a continuous channel or angle conforming to bottom-section profile.
- D. Reinforce sections with continuous horizontal and diagonal reinforcement, as required to stiffen door and for wind loading. Provide galvanized-steel bars, struts, trusses, or strip steel, formed to depth and bolted or welded in place. Ensure that reinforcement does not obstruct vision lites.
- E. Provide reinforcement for hardware attachment.
- F. Board Thermal Insulation: Insulate interior of steel sections with door manufacturer's standard CFC-free polystyrene or polyurethane board insulation, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, according to ASTM E 84; or with glass-fiber-board insulation. Secure insulation to exterior face sheet. Enclose insulation completely within steel sections and the interior facing material, with no exposed insulation.
- G. Foamed-in-Place Thermal Insulation: Insulate interior of steel sections with door manufacturer's standard CFC-free polyurethane insulation, foamed in place to completely fill interior of section and pressure bonded to face sheets to prevent delamination under wind load, and with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, according to ASTM E 84. Enclose insulation completely within steel sections and the interior facing material, with no exposed insulation.
- H. Interior Facing Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled, commercial steel (CS) sheet, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, with indicated thickness.
- I. Fabricate sections so finished door assembly is rigid and aligned, with tight hairline joints and free of warp, twist, and deformation.

# 2.6 TRACKS, SUPPORTS, AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Tracks: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized-steel track system of configuration indicated, sized for door size and weight, designed for lift type indicated and clearances indicated on Drawings, Provide complete system including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement to ensure rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides for required door type, size, weight, and loading.
  - 1. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M, minimum zinc coating.
  - 2. Slope tracks at an angle from vertical or design tracks to ensure tight closure at jambs when door unit is closed.
  - 3. Track Reinforcement and Supports: Galvanized-steel members to support track without sag, sway, and vibration during opening and closing of doors. Slot vertical sections of track spaced 2 inches apart for door-drop safety device.
    - a. For Vertical Track: Continuous reinforcing angle attached to track and attached to wall with jamb brackets.

- b. For Horizontal Track: Continuous reinforcing angle from curve in track to end of track, attached to track and supported at points by laterally braced attachments to overhead structural members.
- B. Weatherseals: Replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene fitted to bottom and top of sectional door unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Windows: Manufacturer's standard window units of type, size, and in arrangement indicated. Set glazing in vinyl, rubber, or neoprene glazing channel for metal-framed doors and elastic glazing compound for wood doors, as required. Provide removable stops of same material as door-section frames.

### 2.7 HARDWARE

- A. General: Heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant hardware, with hot-dip galvanized, stainless-steel, or other corrosion-resistant fasteners, to suit door type.
- B. Hinges: Heavy-duty, galvanized-steel hinges of not less than 0.079-inch- nominal coated thickness at each end stile and at each intermediate stile, according to manufacturer's written recommendations for door size. Attach hinges to door sections through stiles and rails with bolts and lock nuts or lock washers and nuts. Use rivets or self-tapping fasteners where access to nuts is impossible.
- C. Rollers: Heavy-duty rollers with steel ball-bearings in case-hardened steel races, mounted with varying projections to suit slope of track. Extend roller shaft through both hinges where double hinges are required. Provide 3-inch- diameter roller tires for 3-inch- wide track and 2-inch-diameter roller tires for 2-inch- wide track.

#### 2.8 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

- A. Torsion Spring: Counterbalance mechanism consisting of adjustable-tension torsion springs fabricated from steel-spring wire complying with ASTM A 229/A 229M, mounted on torsion shaft made of steel tube or solid steel. Provide springs designed for number of operation cycles indicated.
- B. Cable Drums and Shaft for Doors: Cast-aluminum or gray-iron casting cable drums mounted on torsion shaft and grooved to receive door-lifting cables as door is raised. Mount counterbalance mechanism with manufacturer's standard ball-bearing brackets at each end of torsion shaft. Provide one additional midpoint bracket for shafts up to 16 feet long and two additional brackets at one-third points to support shafts more than 16 feet long unless closer spacing is recommended by door manufacturer.
- C. Cables: Galvanized-steel, multistrand, lifting cables with cable safety factor of at least 5 to 1.
- D. Cable Safety Device: Include a spring-loaded steel or spring-loaded bronze cam mounted to bottom door roller assembly on each side and designed to automatically stop door if either lifting cable breaks.

- E. Bracket: Provide anchor support bracket as required to connect stationary end of spring to the wall and to level the shaft and prevent sag.
- F. Bumper: Provide spring bumper at each horizontal track to cushion door at end of opening operation.

## 2.9 MANUAL DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Equip door with manual door operator by door manufacturer.
- B. Chain-Hoist Operator: Consisting of endless steel hand chain, chain-pocket wheel and guard, and gear-reduction unit with a maximum 25-lbf force for door operation. Provide alloy-steel hand chain with chain holder secured to operator guide.

## 2.10 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door and "operation cycles" requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 70.
  - 2. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6; with NFPA 70, Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V ac or dc.
- B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each door.
- C. Door-Operator Type: Unit consisting of electric motor, gears, pulleys, belts, sprockets, chains, and controls needed to operate door and meet required usage classification.
  - 1. Jackshaft, Side Mounted: Jackshaft operator mounted on the inside front wall on right or left side of door and connected to torsion shaft with an adjustable coupling or drive chain.
  - 2. Provide center mounted jackshaft operator upon approval of Architect at oversized doors with insufficient clearance to structure for side-mounted jackshaft.
- D. Motors: Reversible-type motor with controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated.
  - 1. Electrical Characteristics:

a. Phase: Single phase.

b. Volts: 115 V.

c. Hertz: 60.

- 2. Motor Size: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. and not more than 12 in./sec., without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.
- 3. Operating Controls, Controllers (Disconnect Switches), Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics of motors and other electrical devices with building electrical system and each location where installed.
- 5. Use adjustable motor-mounting bases for belt-driven operators.
- E. Limit Switches: Equip motorized door with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.
- F. Obstruction Detection Device: External entrapment protection consisting of indicated automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. Activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.
- G. Control Station: Three-button control station in fixed location with momentary-contact push-button controls labeled "Open" and "Stop" and sustained- or constant-pressure, push-button control labeled "Close."
  - 1. Interior-Mounted Units: Full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.
- H. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip electrically powered door with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf.
- I. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.
- J. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.
- K. Audible and Visual Signals: Audible alarm and visual indicator lights in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.

# 2.11 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products (AMP 500-06)" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

# 2.12 STEEL AND GALVANIZED-STEEL FINISHES

A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine locations of electrical connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install sectional doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

#### B. Tracks:

- 1. Fasten vertical track assembly to opening jambs and framing, spaced not more than 24 inches apart.
- 2. Hang horizontal track assembly from structural overhead framing with angles or channel hangers attached to framing by welding or bolting, or both. Provide sway bracing, diagonal bracing, and reinforcement as required for rigid installation of track and door-operating equipment.
- C. Power-Operated Doors: Install according to UL 325.

### 3.3 STARTUP SERVICES

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
  - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.

- B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Adjust doors and seals to provide weather-resistant fit around entire perimeter.
- D. Touch-up Painting: Immediately after welding galvanized materials, clean welds and abraded galvanized surfaces and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

### 3.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of coiling-door Installer. Include biannual preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
  - 1. Perform maintenance, including emergency callback service, during normal working hours.
  - 2. Include 24-hour-per-day, seven-day-per-week, emergency callback service.

## 3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain sectional doors.

END OF SECTION 083613

### SECTION 085113 - ALUMINUM WINDOWS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes aluminum windows for exterior locations.

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 2. Review and discuss the finishing of aluminum windows that is required to be coordinated with the finishing of other aluminum work for color and finish matching.
  - 3. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of aluminum windows with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for anchoring, flashing, weeping, sealing perimeters, and protecting finishes.
  - 4. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
  - 5. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for aluminum windows.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum windows.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified, 2 by 4 inches in size.

- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.
  - 1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.
- E. Product Schedule: For aluminum windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each type of aluminum window, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating aluminum windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by test reports and calculations.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to aluminum window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace aluminum windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
    - b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, condensation, and air infiltration.
    - c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
    - d. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
    - e. Failure of insulating glass.

# 2. Warranty Period:

- a. Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- b. Glazing Units: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- c. Aluminum Finish: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum windows from single source from single manufacturer.

# 2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
  - 1. Window Certification: AAMA certified with label attached to each window.
- B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Performance Class: LC.
  - 2. Minimum Performance Grade: 20.
- C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of 0.32 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
- D. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC of 0.40.
- E. Condensation-Resistance Factor (CRF): Provide aluminum windows tested for thermal performance according to AAMA 1503, showing a CRF of 45.
- F. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum windows, including anchorage, that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C) ambient.
- G. Sound Transmission Class (STC): Rated for not less than 26 STC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E 90 and determined by ASTM E 413.
- H. Outside-Inside Transmission Class (OITC): Rated for not less than 26 OITC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E 90 and determined by ASTM E 1332.

### 2.3 ALUMINUM WINDOWS

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. Boyd Aluminum Manufacturing.
  - 2. <u>Custom Window Company</u>.
  - 3. EFCO Corporation.
  - 4. Kawneer North America, an Arconic company.
  - 5. Peerless Products Inc.

- B. Operating Types: Provide the following operating types in locations indicated on Drawings:
  - 1. Double-Hung
- C. Frames and Sashes: Aluminum extrusions complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
  - 1. Thermally Improved Construction: Fabricate frames, sashes, and muntins with an integral, concealed, low-conductance thermal barrier located between exterior materials and window members exposed on interior side in a manner that eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact.
- D. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E 2190.
  - 1. Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
    - a. Tint: Clear.
    - b. Kind: Fully tempered where required.
  - 2. Lites: Two.
  - 3. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with argon.
  - 4. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic on second surface.
- E. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal.
- F. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.
  - 1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

### 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Subsills: Thermally broken, extruded-aluminum subsills in configurations indicated on Drawings.
- B. Panning Trim: Extruded-aluminum profiles in sizes and configurations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Receptor System: Two-piece, snap-together, thermally broken, extruded-aluminum receptor system that anchors windows in place.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate aluminum windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring windows.
- B. Glaze aluminum windows in the factory.
- C. Weep Holes: Provide weep holes and internal passages to conduct infiltrating water to exterior.

D. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.

# 2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

#### 2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. High-Performance Organic Finish (Two-Coat Fluoropolymer): AA-C12C40R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: conversion coating; Organic Coating: manufacturer's standard two-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than [50] [70] percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with AAMA 2604 and with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.
- C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E 2112.
- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.
- C. Install windows and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within windows to the exterior.
- D. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

## 3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
  - 1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.
- B. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- C. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 085113

### SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
  - a. Swinging doors.

# B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 064116 "Plastic-Laminate-Faced Architectural Cabinets" for cabinet door hardware provided with cabinets.
- 2. Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for astragals provided as part of labeled fire-rated assemblies and for door silencers provided as part of hollow-metal frames.
- 3. Section 083323 "Overhead Coiling Doors" for door hardware provided as part of overhead coiling door assemblies.
- 4. Section 281300 "Access Control" for access control devices installed at door openings and provided as part of a security system.
- 5. Section 281600 "Intrusion Detection" for detection devices installed at door openings and provided as part of an intrusion-detection system.

### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.
- C. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

# 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Conference participants shall include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant and Owner's security consultant.
- B. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Conference participants shall include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant and Owner's security consultant.
  - 2. Incorporate conference decisions into keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Flow of traffic and degree of security required.
    - b. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
    - c. Requirements for key control system.
    - d. Requirements for access control.
    - e. Address for delivery of keys.

### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For electrified door hardware.
  - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
  - 2. Include details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.
- D. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant. Coordinate door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
  - 1. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule after submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
  - 2. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in door hardware schedule in the Contract Documents.

- 3. Content: Include the following information:
  - a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
  - b. Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
  - c. Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
  - d. Description of electrified door hardware sequences of operation and interfaces with other building control systems.
  - e. Fastenings and other installation information.
  - f. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and designations contained in door hardware schedule.
  - g. Mounting locations for door hardware.
  - h. List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.
- E. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

#### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of electrified door hardware.
  - 1. Certify that door hardware for use on each type and size of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
- C. Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

### 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Schedules: Final door hardware and keying schedule.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and of an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.

- 1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
- 2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedule.
- 3. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
- B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and an Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC).

# 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.
- D. Deliver keys to Owner at premises.

## 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
    - b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion unless otherwise indicated below:
    - a. Exit Devices: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
    - b. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.
  - 1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.

## 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated doors are indicated, provide door hardware complying with NFPA 80 that is listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
- B. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- D. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the DOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.
  - 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
  - 2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
    - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
    - b. Sliding or Folding Doors: 5 lbf applied parallel to door at latch.
    - c. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
  - 4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a position of 12 degrees from the latch.

# 2.3 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Provide products for each door that comply with requirements indicated in Part 2 and door hardware schedule.
  - 1. Door hardware is scheduled in Part 3 and on Drawings.

## 2.4 HINGES

- A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Baldwin Hardware Corporation.
    - b. Bommer Industries, Inc.
    - c. Hager Companies.
    - d. Lawrence Hardware Inc.
    - e. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    - f. Stanley Commercial Hardware; a division of Stanley Security Solutions.

#### 2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
  - 1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch latchbolt throw.
  - 2. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch latchbolt throw.
  - 3. Deadbolts: Minimum 1.25-inch bolt throw.
- C. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Lock Trim:
  - 1. Description: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 2. Levers: Wrought.
    - a. ADA compliant profile.
  - 3. Escutcheons (Roses): Wrought.
  - 4. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.
- E. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.
  - 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
  - 3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.

- F. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2; Grade 1; Series 4000.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
    - b. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    - c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
- G. Interconnected Locks: BHMA A156.12; Grade 1; Series 5000.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Adams Rite Manufacturing Co; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    - b. Allegion plc.
    - c. DORMA USA, Inc.
    - d. Hager Companies.
    - e. Stanley Commercial Hardware; a division of Stanley Security Solutions.

### 2.6 AUXILIARY LOCKS

- A. Bored Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.36: Grade 1; with strike that suits frame.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
    - b. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    - c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY

## 2.7 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. Electric Strikes: BHMA A156.31; **Grade 1**; with faceplate to suit lock and frame.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Adams Rite Manufacturing Co; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    - b. Allegion plc.
    - c. Hager Companies.
    - d. HES, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    - e. Securitron Magnalock Corporation; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    - f. Stanley Commercial Hardware; a division of Stanley Security Solutions.

## 2.8 MANUAL FLUSH BOLTS

- A. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16; minimum 3/4-inch (19-mm) throw; designed for mortising into door edge.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Adams Rite Manufacturing Co; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
- b. Allegion plc.
- c. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
- d. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc.
- e. Door Controls International, Inc.
- f. Hiawatha, Inc; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.

## 2.9 ELECTROMAGNETIC LOCKS

- A. Electromagnetic Locks: BHMA A156.23; electrically powered; with electromagnet attached to frame and armature plate attached to door; full-exterior or full-interior type, with proximity reader, as required by application indicated.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. <u>Allegion plc</u>.
    - b. Door Controls International, Inc.
    - c. DORMA USA, Inc.
    - d. <u>Securitron Magnalock Corporation; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.</u>
    - e. Security Door Controls.
- B. Delayed-Egress Electromagnetic Locks: BHMA A156.24, electrically powered, with electromagnet attached to frame and armature plate attached to door; depressing push bar for more than three seconds initiates irreversible alarm and adjustable time delay for egress. When integrated with fire alarm, fire alarm voids time delay.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Allegion plc.
    - b. Door Controls International, Inc.
    - c. Securitron Magnalock Corporation; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

## 2.10 EXIT DEVICES AND AUXILIARY ITEMS

- A. Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items: BHMA A156.3.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Adams Rite Manufacturing Co; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    - b. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    - c. DORMA USA. Inc.
    - d. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
    - e. Stanley Commercial Hardware; a division of Stanley Security Solutions.
    - f. Yale Security Inc; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

### 2.11 LOCK CYLINDERS

A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver. Provide cylinder from same manufacturer of locking devices.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
  - b. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
  - c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
- B. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1 permanent cores; face finished to match lockset.
  - 1. Core Type: Interchangeable.
- C. Construction Master Keys: Provide cylinders with feature that permits voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal. Provide 10 construction master keys.
- D. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 10 construction master keys.

### 2.12 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, appendix. Provide one extra key blank for each lock.
  - 1. Existing System:
    - a. Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system.
    - b. Re-key Owner's existing master key system into new keying system.
  - 2. Keyed Alike: Key all cylinders to same change key.
- B. Keys: Nickel silver.
  - 1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
    - a. Notation: Information to be furnished by Owner.

## 2.13 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Key Control Cabinet: BHMA A156.28; metal cabinet with baked-enamel finish; containing key-holding hooks, labels, two sets of key tags with self-locking key holders, key-gathering envelopes, and temporary and permanent markers; with key capacity of 150 percent of the number of locks.
  - 1. Wall-Mounted Cabinet: Grade 1 cabinet with hinged-panel door equipped with keyholding panels and pin-tumbler cylinder door lock.

- B. Key Control System Software: Multiple-index system for recording and reporting key-holder listings, tracking keys and lock and key history, and printing receipts for transactions. Include instruction manual.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Allegion plc.
    - b. Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.

### 2.14 OPERATING TRIM

- A. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6; stainless steel unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Allegion plc.
    - b. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
    - c. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc.
    - d. Hager Companies.
    - e. Hiawatha, Inc; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
    - f. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    - g. Trimco.

## 2.15 ACCESSORIES FOR PAIRS OF DOORS

- A. Coordinators: BHMA A156.3; consisting of active-leaf, hold-open lever and inactive-leaf release trigger; fabricated from steel with nylon-coated strike plates; with built-in, adjustable safety release and with internal override.
- B. Carry-Open Bars: BHMA A156.3; prevent the inactive leaf from opening before the active leaf; provide polished brass or bronze carry-open bars with strike plate for inactive leaves of pairs of doors unless automatic or self-latching bolts are used.
- C. Astragals: BHMA A156.22.

### 2.16 SURFACE CLOSERS

- A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Allegion plc.
- b. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
- c. DORMA USA, Inc.
- d. Norton Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
- e. Rixson Specialty Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
- f. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.

### 2.17 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Wall- and Floor-Mounted Stops: BHMA A156.16.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Allegion plc.
    - b. Architectural Builders Hardware Mfg., Inc.
    - c. Baldwin Hardware Corporation.
    - d. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
    - e. Door Controls International, Inc.
    - f. Hiawatha, Inc; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
    - g. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    - h. Trimco.

### 2.18 DOOR GASKETING

- A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Hager Companies.
    - b. National Guard Products, Inc.
    - c. Pemko Manufacturing Co.
    - d. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
    - e. Zero International, Inc.
- B. Maximum Air Leakage: When tested according to ASTM E 283 with tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg, as follows:
  - 1. Gasketing on Single Doors: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. of door opening.
  - 2. Gasketing on Double Doors: 0.50 cfm per foot of door opening.

# 2.19 THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- Hager Companies.
- b. National Guard Products, Inc.
- c. Pemko Manufacturing Co.
- d. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
- e. Rixson Specialty Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
- f. Zero International, Inc.

### 2.20 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch- thick stainless steel; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Allegion plc.
    - b. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
    - c. Hager Companies.
    - d. Hiawatha, Inc; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
    - e. Pawling Corporation.
    - f. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    - g. Trimco.

## 2.21 AUXILIARY DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA A156.16.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Allegion plc.
    - b. Baldwin Hardware Corporation.
    - c. Hager Companies.
    - d. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    - e. Trimco.

### 2.22 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rating labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
  - 1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.

- C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware unless otherwise indicated.
  - Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
  - 2. Fire-Rated Applications:
    - a. Wood or Machine Screws: For the following:
      - 1) Hinges mortised to doors or frames; use threaded-to-the-head wood screws for wood doors and frames.
      - 2) Strike plates to frames.
      - 3) Closers to doors and frames.
  - 3. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
  - 4. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

## 2.23 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface-applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with door and hardware manufacturers' written instructions.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated on Drawings and to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
  - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
  - 2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
  - 3. Wood Doors: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
  - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
  - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- D. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
  - 1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as directed by Owner.
  - 2. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.

## E. Key Control System:

- 1. Key Control Cabinet: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
- 2. Key Control System Software: Set up multiple-index system based on final keying schedule.
- F. Boxed Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings. Verify location with Architect.

- 1. Configuration: Provide one power supply for each door opening with electrified door hardware.
- G. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- H. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.
- I. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
  - 1. Do not notch perimeter gasketing to install other surface-applied hardware.
- J. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- K. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
  - 1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer shall examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

### 3.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.
- B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication,

cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door and door hardware operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

### 3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage Installer to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware.

### 3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

### ALL FINISHES SHALL BE US26D

## HW-1 EXTERIOR SINGLE DOOR 101

- 3 BUTTS
- 1 EXIT DEVICES w/ LEVER
- 1 CARD READER (PROVIDED BY THE AUTHORITY)
- 1 ELECTRIC STRIKE
- 1 PARALLEL ARM CLOSER
- 1 THRESHOLD
- 1 DOOR BOTTOM WEATHERSTRIPPING
- 1 SET OF HEAD/JAMB WEATHERSTRIPPING
- 1 KICKPLATE

## HW-2 EXTERIOR SINGLE DOOR 107

- 3 BUTTS
- 1 EXIT DEVICE w/ PULL
- 1 CARD READER (PROVIDED BY THE AUTHORITY)
- 1 ELECTRIC STRIKE
- 1 PARALLEL ARM CLOSER
- 1 KICKPLATE
- 1 THRESHOLD
- 1 DOOR BOTTOM WEATHERSTRIPPING
- 1 SET OF HEAD/JAMB WEATHERSTRIPPING

# HW-3 INTERIOR SINGLE DOOR 109

- 3 BUTTS
- 1 PARALLEL ARM DOOR CLOSER
- 1 LEVER LOCKSET OFFICE FUNCTION
- 1 KICKPLATE
- 1 DOOR STOP
- 3 FRAME SILENCERS

### HW-4 INTERIOR SINGLE DOOR 110 & 118

- 3 BUTTS
- 1 LEVER LATCHSET PASSAGE FUNCTION
- 1 PARALLEL ARM CLOSER
- 1 KICKPLATE
- 1 DOOR STOP
- 3 FRAME SILENCERS

## HW-5 INTERIOR SINGLE DOOR 111 & 112

- 3 BUTTS
- 1 LEVER LOCKSET W/ OCCUPANCY INDICATOR PRIVACY FUNCTION
- 1 DOOR STOP
- 3 FRAME SILENCERS

## HW-6 INTERIOR PAIR DOORS 116 & 202

- 6 BUTTS
- 1 LEVER LOCKSET STORE ROOM FUNCTION (ACTIVE LEAF)
- 1 CARD READER (PROVIDED BY THE AUTHORITY)
- 2 ELECTROMAGNETIC LOCKS
- 1 PROXIMITY READER
- 2 FLUSH BOLTS (INACTIVE LEAF)
- 2 KICKPLATES
- 2 DOOR STOPS
- 2 FRAME SILENCERS
- 1 METAL ASTRAGAL

## HW-7 INTERIOR RATED SINGLE DOOR 203

- 3 BUTTS
- 1 LEVER LOCKSET STORE ROOM FUNCTION
- 1 CARD READER (PROVIDED BY THE AUTHORITY)
- 1 ELECTRIC STRIKE
- 1 PARALLEL ARM CLOSER
- 1 KICKPLATE
- 1 DOOR STOP
- 3 FRAME SILENCERS

### HW-8 INTERIOR SINGLE DOOR 113, & 115

- 3 BUTTS
- 1 LEVER LOCKSET STORE ROOM FUNCTION
- 1 DOOR STOP
- 3 FRAME SILENCERS

# HW-9 INTERIOR SINGLE DOOR 201

- 3 BUTTS
- 1 LEVER LOCKSET STORE ROOM FUNCTION
- 1 CARD READER (PROVIDED BY THE AUTHORITY)
- 1 ELECTRIC STRIKE
- 1 DOOR STOP
- 3 FRAME SILENCERS

# **HW-10 INTERIOR PAIR RATED DOORS 114**

- 6 BUTTS
- 1 LEVER LOCKSET STORE ROOM FUNCTION (ACTIVE LEAF)
- 2 AUTOMATIC FLUSH BOLTS (INACTIVE LEAF)
- 2 PARALLEL ARM CLOSERS
- 2 KICKPLATES
- 2 DOOR STOPS
- 2 FRAME SILENCERS
- 1 METAL ASTRAGAL

## **END OF HARDWARE SETS**

END OF SECTION 087100

### SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. If the Contractor discovers any ambiguity, error, omission, conflict, or discrepancy, General Conditions Section 101.3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents shall control.
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 2. State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision December 2014, and any revisions thereto, apply to this Section.
  - 3. Any supplements to any of the above specifications and or standards issued prior to issuance of this specification, apply to this section.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

#### A. Section includes:

- 1. Glass for doors and interior borrowed lites.
- 2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

### 1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

## 1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

#### 1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.
  - 1. Insulating glass.
- C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

## 1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturers of insulating-glass units with sputter-coated, low-E coatings.
- B. Product Certificates: For glass.
- C. Product Test Reports: For insulating glass, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

# 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

### 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
  - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

### 1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. AGC Glass Company North America, Inc.
  - 2. Cardinal Glass Industries.
  - 3. Gardner Glass, Inc.
  - 4. GGI; General Glass International.
  - 5. Glasswerks LA, Inc.
  - 6. GTI; Glaz-Tech Industries.
  - 7. Guardian Industries Corp.; SunGuard.
  - 8. Hartung Glass Industries.
  - 9. JE Berkowitz, LP.
  - 10. Northwestern Industries, Inc.
  - 11. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope<sup>TM</sup>.
  - 12. Pilkington North America.

- 13. PPG Flat Glass; PPG Industries, Inc.
- 14. Schott North America, Inc.
- 15. <u>Tecnoglass</u>.
- 16. Trulite Glass & Aluminum Solutions, LLC.
- 17. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain.
- 18. Viracon, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

## 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E 1300.
- C. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
  - 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites of thickness indicated.
  - 2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
  - 3. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
  - 4. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
  - 5. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

## 2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
  - 1. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

- B. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.
- C. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.
  - 1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
- D. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

#### 2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
- B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
  - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
  - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

# 2.5 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.
  - 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
  - 2. Perimeter Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
  - 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

### 2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

## A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

- 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
- 3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. <u>Dow Corning Corporation</u>.
    - b. <u>GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.</u>
    - c. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
    - d. Pecora Corporation.
    - e. Sika Corporation.
    - f. <u>Tremco Incorporated</u>.
- C. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. <u>BASF Corporation; Construction Systems</u>.
    - b. Dow Corning Corporation.
    - c. <u>GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.</u>
    - d. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
    - e. <u>Pecora Corporation</u>.
    - f. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
    - g. Sika Corporation.
    - h. Tremco Incorporated.

### 2.7 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
  - 1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
  - 2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
  - 3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

- 1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
- 2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

#### 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

# 2.9 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
  - 1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
    - a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
  - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
  - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
  - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
  - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

# 3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
  - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and

- glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
- 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

#### 3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

## 3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

## 3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

## 3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
  - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.
- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

## 3.8 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type: Clear annealed, heat-strengthened and fully tempered float glass.
  - 1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
  - 2. Provide fully tempered at doors and borrowed lites adjacent to doors.

# 3.9 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type: Low-E-coated, clear insulating glass.
  - 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
  - 2. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
  - 3. Outdoor Lite: Heat-strengthened, except Fully tempered float glass at doors.
  - 4. Interspace Content: Argon.
  - 5. Indoor Lite: Annealed, except Fully tempered float glass at doors.
  - 6. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on second or third surface.
  - 7. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.40 minimum.

END OF SECTION 088000

### SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. If the Contractor discovers any ambiguity, error, omission, conflict, or discrepancy, General Conditions Section 101.3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents shall control.
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 2. State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision December 2014, and any revisions thereto, apply to this Section.
  - 3. Any supplements to any of the above specifications and or standards issued prior to issuance of this specification, apply to this section.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for study and tracks.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For embossed steel studs and tracks firestop tracks post-installed anchors and power-actuated fasteners, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association, the Steel Framing Industry Association or the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Horizontal Deflection: For wall assemblies, limited to 1/240 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 5 lbf/sq. ft.

#### 2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
  - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Protective Coating: Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and tracks or embossed steel studs and tracks.
  - 1. Steel Studs and Tracks:
    - a. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
      - 2) MarinoWARE.
      - 3) MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
      - 4) Phillips Manufacturing Co.
      - 5) SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
      - 6) Steel Network, Inc. (The).
    - b. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
    - c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Embossed Steel Studs and Tracks: Roll-formed and embossed with surface deformations to stiffen the framing members so that they are structurally equivalent to conventional ASTM C 645 steel studs and tracks.

- a. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1) CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
  - 2) ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
  - 3) MarinoWARE.
  - 4) MBA Building Supplies.
  - 5) Phillips Manufacturing Co.
  - 6) SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
  - 7) Steel Network, Inc. (The).
- b. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0190 inch.
- c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
  - 1. Clip System: Clips designed for use in head-of-wall deflection conditions that provide a positive attachment of studs to tracks while allowing 2-inch minimum vertical movement.
    - a. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
      - 2) <u>ClarkDietrich Building Systems</u>.
      - 3) Fire Trak Corp.
      - 4) MarinoWARE.
      - 5) SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
      - 6) <u>Steel Network, Inc. (The)</u>.
      - 7) Super Stud Building Products Inc.
  - 2. Single Long-Leg Track System: ASTM C 645 top track with 2-inch- deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top track and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
  - 3. Double-Track System: ASTM C 645 top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.
  - 4. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
    - a. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) Blazeframe Industries.
      - 2) CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
      - 3) ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
      - 4) MarinoWARE.
      - 5) MBA Building Supplies.
      - 6) Metal-Lite.

- 7) Perfect Wall, Inc.
- 8) SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
- 9) Steel Network, Inc. (The).
- 10) <u>Telling Industries</u>.
- D. Firestop Tracks: Top track manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. <u>Blazeframe Industries</u>.
    - b. <u>CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co</u>.
    - c. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
    - d. Fire Trak Corp.
    - e. MarinoWARE.
    - f. Metal-Lite.
    - g. Perfect Wall, Inc.
    - h. <u>SCAFCO Steel Stud Company</u>.
    - i. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
- E. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. <u>ClarkDietrich Building Systems</u>.
    - b. <u>MarinoWARE</u>.
    - c. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
    - d. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
  - 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch- thick, galvanized steel.
- F. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
    - b. <u>MarinoWARE</u>.
    - c. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
    - d. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
  - 2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch.
  - 3. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

- G. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
    - b. MarinoWARE.
    - c. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
    - d. <u>SCAFCO Steel Stud Company</u>.
  - 2. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.
- H. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inchwide flanges.
  - 1. Depth: 3/4 inch unless indicated otherwise.
  - 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge-type steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0329 inch.
  - 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.

### 2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.
- B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.
- C. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
  - 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches, unless indicated otherwise.
- D. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
  - 1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inchwide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
  - 2. Steel Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645.
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0296 inch.
    - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0296 inch.
  - 4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
    - a. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.

## 2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
  - 1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
  - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

### 3.3 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
  - 1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

- D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.
  - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
  - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
    - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure, or provide diagonal bracing to underside of structure above at each jamb location.
  - 3. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
    - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
  - 4. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.

## E. Direct Furring:

- 1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 092216

### SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior gypsum board.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
  - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- long length for each trim accessory indicated.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

# 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

### 2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

### 2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. American Gypsum.
    - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
    - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
    - d. National Gypsum Company.
    - e. USG Corporation.
  - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  - 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
- B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. American Gypsum.
    - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
    - c. <u>Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.</u>

- d. <u>National Gypsum Company</u>.
- e. USG Corporation.
- 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
- 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. American Gypsum.
    - b. <u>CertainTeed Corporation</u>.
    - c. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
    - d. <u>National Gypsum Company</u>.
    - e. PABCO Gypsum.
    - f. <u>United States Gypsum Company</u>.
  - 2. Core: 5/8 inch, regular type and 5/8 inch, Type X.
  - 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
  - 4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
- D. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. American Gypsum.
    - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
    - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
    - d. National Gypsum Company.
    - e. <u>USG Corporation</u>.
  - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch, Type X.
  - 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
- E. Glass-Mat Interior Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1658/C 1658M. With fiberglass mat laminated to both sides. Specifically designed for interior use.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
    - b. <u>National Gypsum Company</u>.
    - c. USG Corporation.
  - 2. Core: As indicated.

- 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
- 4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

### 2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
  - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
  - 2. Shapes:
    - a. Cornerbead.
    - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    - c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    - d. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
    - e. Expansion (control) joint.
- B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Fry Reglet Corporation.
    - b. Gordon, Inc.
    - c. Pittcon Industries.
  - 2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.
  - 3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

# 2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
  - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
  - 2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
  - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
  - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
    - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

- 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
- 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
- D. Joint Compound for Interior Specialty Applications:
  - 1. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: As recommended by sheathing board manufacturer.

## 2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
  - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from rock wool.
  - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- D. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Accumetric LLC.
    - b. Franklin International.
    - c. Grabber Construction Products.
    - d. Hilti, Inc.
    - e. <u>Pecora Corporation</u>.
    - f. Specified Technologies, Inc.
    - g. <u>United States Gypsum Company</u>.
- E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."
- F. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 072600 "Vapor Retarders."

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
  - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
  - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
  - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

### 3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
  - 1. Type X: Where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly.
  - 2. Mold-Resistant Type: At all Toilet Room walls not finished with Tile.
  - 3. Acoustically Enhanced Type: As indicated on Drawings.

# B. Single-Layer Application:

- 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
  - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
  - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- 3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
- 4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

### 3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
  - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
  - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
  - 3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
  - 4. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges and where indicated.
  - 5. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.

## 3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
  - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
  - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
  - 3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- E. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for use as exposed soffit board.

#### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

## END OF SECTION 092900

### SECTION 095123 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. If the Contractor discovers any ambiguity, error, omission, conflict, or discrepancy, General Conditions Section 101.3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents shall control.
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 2. State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision December 2014, and any revisions thereto, apply to this Section.
  - 3. Any supplements to any of the above specifications and or standards issued prior to issuance of this specification, apply to this section.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Acoustical tiles for interior ceilings.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

# 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:
  - 1. Acoustical Tiles: Set of full-size Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
  - 2. Exposed Moldings and Trim: Set of 6-inch-long Samples of each type and color.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: One full carton of each type of tile.

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical tiles, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical tiles, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical tile ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
  - 1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical tile ceiling installation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations:
  - 1. Suspended Acoustical Tile Ceilings: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling tile and its suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

- 1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E 1264.
- 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

### 2.3 ACOUSTICAL TILES

- A. Manufacturers: Basis of Design:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
- B. Acoustical Tile: DUNE #1774 & #1776
- C. Edge Profile: Angled Tegular.
- D. Size: 24" x 48" x 34" at "SAT 1"
- E. Size: 24" x 24" x 34" at "SAT 2"
- F. Color: White.
- G. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.83.
- H. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 35.
- I. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.50.
- J. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273, ASTM D 3274, or ASTM G 21 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

## 2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers: Provide products by the following:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
- B. Direct-Hung, Double-Web Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from and capped with cold-rolled steel sheet, prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 coating designation.
  - 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
  - 2. Profile: Prelude ML 15/16" Exposed Tee System
  - 3. Finish: White

### 2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated.

- 1. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:
  - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
  - 2. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Type 304, nonmagnetic.
  - 3. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.106-inch-diameter wire.
- C. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- D. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8-inch-wide; formed with 0.04-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- diameter bolts.

## 2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Manufacturers: Provide products by the following:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
- B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for of suspension-system runners.
  - 1. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
  - 2. Finish: White.

#### 2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which acoustical tile ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements

specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Examine acoustical tiles before installation. Reject acoustical tiles that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

- A. Install suspended acoustical tile ceilings according to ASTM C 636/C 636M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
  - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
  - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter-splaying, or other equally effective means.
  - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
  - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
  - 5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
  - 6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
  - 7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
  - 8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
  - 9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.

- 10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
- 11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical tiles.
  - 1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
  - 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
  - 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical tiles as follows:
  - 1. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
- G. Install acoustical tiles in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim. Place splines or suspension-system flanges into kerfed edges of tiles so tile-to-tile joints are interlocked.
  - 1. Fit adjoining tiles to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut tiles for accurate fit at borders and around penetrations through ceiling.

### 3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.
- B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.

#### 3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical tile ceilings, including trim and edge moldings. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.

B. Remove and replace tiles and other ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095123

#### SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Vinyl base.
  - 2. Rubber stair accessories.
  - 3. Vinyl molding accessories.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- D. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products.

### 1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

# 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

## 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:
  - 1. 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. During installation.
  - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 VINYL BASE

- A. Manufacturers: Basis of Design:
  - 1. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TV (vinyl, thermoplastic).
  - 1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
  - 2. Style and Location:
    - a. Cove (VCB) as indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- D. Height: 4 inches.
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Preformed.
- G. Inside Corners: Preformed.
- H. Color: As selected by the Architect.

### 2.2 RUBBER STAIR ACCESSORIES

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

- B. Manufacturers: Basis of Design:
  - 1. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.
- C. Stair Treads: ASTM F 2169.
  - 1. Type: TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset) or TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
  - 2. Class: 2 (pattern; embossed).
  - 3. Group: 1 (2 embedded abrasive strips).
  - 4. Nosing Style: Square, grooved slip-resistant.
  - 5. Nosing Height: 1-1/2 inches minimum.
  - 6. Thickness: 1/4 inch and tapered to back edge.
  - 7. Size: Lengths and depths to fit each stair tread in one piece.
  - 8. Color & Pattern: Johnsonite; Surface Texture Rice Paper; Color as selected by the Architect.
- D. Stringers: Height and length after cutting to fit risers and treads, produced by same manufacturer as treads, and recommended by manufacturer for installation with treads.
  - 1. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- E. Landing Tile: Refer to Section 096519 Resilient Tile Flooring.
- F. Locations: Provide rubber stair accessories in areas indicated.

### 2.3 VINYL MOLDING ACCESSORY (TS)

- A. Manufacturers: Basis of Design:
  - 1. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.
- B. Description: Vinyl transition edge for glue-down applications, nosing for resilient floor covering, reducer strip for resilient floor covering, reducer strip for tile and transition strips.
- C. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated.
- D. Locations: Provide vinyl molding accessories in areas indicated.
- E. Colors and Patterns: As selected by the Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

- C. Stair-Tread Nose Filler: Two-part epoxy compound recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
- D. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

### 3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

## 3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Stair Accessories:
  - 1. Use stair-tread-nose filler to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
  - 2. Tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece.
  - 3. For treads installed as separate, equal-length units, install to produce a flush joint between units.
- C. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from resilient stair treads before applying liquid floor polish.
  - 1. Apply two coat(s).
- E. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

## END OF SECTION 096513

### SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Rubber floor tile at stair landing.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.
  - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

# 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

# 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following periods:
  - 1. 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. During installation.
  - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

# 2.2 RUBBER FLOOR TILE (RT)

- A. Manufacturers: Provide the following:
  - 1. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1344, Class I-A, Homogeneous Rubber Tile, solid color or Class I-B, Homogeneous Rubber Tile, through mottled.
- C. Hardness: Manufacturer's standard hardness, measured using Shore, Type A durometer according to ASTM D 2240.
- D. Wearing Surface: Textured or Molded pattern.
  - 1. Molded-Pattern Figure: Johnsonite Rice Paper (RP)

- E. Thickness: 1/8" thick.
- F. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
- G. Color: As selected by the Architect from manufacturer's full line to match color selected for stair treads

### 2.3 INSTA1LLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

## 3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
  - 1. Lay tiles square with room axis.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Adhere floor tiles to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish. Apply manufacturer's recommended number of coats.
- E. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

### SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
  - 1. Steel and iron.
  - 2. Galvanized metal.

# B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming of metal substrates.
- 2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.
- 3. Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for shop priming pipe and tube railings.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

- 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
- 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
  - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Paint: Provide 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

# 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

#### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Basis of Design:
  - 1. Sherwin Williams Co.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Exterior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

### 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

### B. Material Compatibility:

- 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Colors: Match Architect's samples.
  - 1. Ten percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

## 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
  - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
  - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
  - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

- C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

# 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
  - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

- 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
  - 1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:
    - a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
    - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    - e. Metal conduit.
    - f. Plastic conduit.
    - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
  - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
  - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

# 3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE FOR OPAQUE FINISH

- A. Steel and Iron Substrates:
  - 1. Alkyd System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior, alkyd enamel, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, satin to match timber truss steel brackets.
- B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
  - 1. Alkyd System MPI EXT 5.3B:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, cementitious, MPI #26.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior, alkyd enamel, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #94.

END OF SECTION 099113

### SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
  - 1. Concrete Masonry Units
  - 2. Steel and iron.
  - 3. Galvanized metal.
  - 4. Wood/Composite Cellular PVC
  - 5. Gypsum board.

# B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.
- 2. Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for shop priming pipe and tube railings.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
  - 1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
  - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
  - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Paint: Provide 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
    - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
    - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
  - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
    - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
  - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Basis of Design:
  - 1. Sherwin Williams Co.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

## 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Colors: Match Architect's samples.
  - 1. Ten percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

# 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
  - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
  - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
  - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Masonry (CMU): 12 percent.
  - 2. Wood: 15 percent.
  - 3. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Wood/Composite Cellular PVC Substrates:
  - 1. Scrape and clean knots and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
  - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view and dust off.
  - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
  - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

#### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.

- 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
- 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
  - 1. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
    - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
    - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    - e. Metal conduit.
    - f. Plastic conduit.
    - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
    - h. Other items as directed by Architect.

# 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
  - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
  - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

### 3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

#### A. CMU Substrates:

- 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 4.2D:
  - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4.
  - b. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water base, MPI #3.
  - c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
  - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #139.

#### B. Steel Substrates:

- 1. Water-Based Dry-Fall over Shop-Applied Quick-Drying Shop Primer System MPI INT 5.1CCC:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for shop application, MPI #275.
  - b. Topcoat: Dry fall, latex, flat, MPI #118.
  - c. Topcoat: Dry fall, water based, for galvanized steel, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #133.

# 2. Alkyd System MPI INT 5.1E:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, MPI #76.
- b. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
- c. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, interior, matching topcoat.
- d. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #47.

## C. Steel Substrates at Wash Bay:

- 1. Epoxy System MPI EXT 5.1F:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer, epoxy, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #101.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, high build, low gloss, MPI #108.
  - c. Topcoat: Epoxy, gloss, MPI #77.

- D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
  - 1. Alkyd over Cementitious Primer System MPI INT 5.3C:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, cementitious, MPI #26.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, interior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #47.
- E. Wood/Composite Cellular PVC Substrates: Trim (where indicated to receive opaque finish)
  - 1. Latex over Latex Primer System MPI INT 6.3T:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, MPI #39.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #54.
- F. Gypsum Board Substrates:
  - 1. Latex over Latex Sealer System MPI INT 9.2A:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #52.

END OF SECTION 099123

#### SECTION 101423.13 - ROOM-IDENTIFICATION SIGNAGE

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes room-identification signs that are directly attached to the building.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For room-identification signs.
  - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
  - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
  - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.
  - 1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.
- D. Product Schedule: For room-identification signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

# 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
    - b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
    - c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design", the ABA standards of the Federal agency having jurisdiction, and ICC A117.1.

### 2.2 ROOM-IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Room-Identification Sign: Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Allen Industries Architectural Signage.
    - b. APCO Graphics, Inc.
    - c. ASE, Inc.
    - d. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
    - e. Best Sign Systems, Inc.
    - f. InPro Corporation (IPC).
    - g. Mohawk Sign Systems.

- h. Signature Signs, Inc.
- i. Vomar Products, Inc.
- 2. Laminated-Sheet Sign: Photopolymer face sheet with raised graphics laminated over subsurface graphics to acrylic or phenolic backing sheet to produce composite sheet.
  - a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for size of sign.
  - b. Surface-Applied Graphics: Applied paint.
  - c. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- 3. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.
  - a. Edge Condition: Bullnosed.
  - b. Corner Condition in Elevation: Rounded to radius.
- 4. Mounting: Surface mounted to wall with hook-and-loop or two-face tapetape.
- 5. Text and Typeface: Accessible raised characters and Braille; typeface as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Finish raised characters to contrast with background color, and finish Braille to match background color.

### 2.3 SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).
- B. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

#### 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
- B. Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, 0.045 inch thick, with adhesive on both sides.
- C. Hook-and-Loop Tape: Manufacturer's standard two-part tape consisting of hooked part on sign back and looped side on mounting surface.

### 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
  - 1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.

- 2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
- 3. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.

### 2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
  - 2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
  - 3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
- B. Accessibility: Install signs in locations on walls according to the accessibility standard.

# C. Mounting Methods:

- 1. Hook-and-Loop Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply sign component of two-part tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage; push to engage tape adhesive. Keep tape strips 0.250 inch away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges when sign is initially installed or reinstalled. Apply substrate component of tape to substrate in locations aligning with tape on back of sign; push and rub well to fully engage tape adhesive to substrate.
- 2. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

**END OF SECTION 101423.13** 

### SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Bathroom accessories.
- 2. Shower accessories.
- 3. Custodial accessories.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
  - 2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
  - 3. Include electrical characteristics.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
  - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
  - 2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.
- 1.7 MAINTENANCE STOCK: Provide one (1) soap dispenser to owner.

### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
  - 2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

# 2.2 WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use washroom accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser (TP):
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. American Specialties, Inc.
    - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
    - c. <u>Bradley Corporation</u>.
  - 2. Description: Double-roll dispenser.
  - 3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
  - 4. Operation: Eccentric-shaped, molded-plastic spindle revolves one-half revolution per dispensing operation for controlled delivery; core cannot be removed until roll is empty.
  - 5. Capacity: Designed for 4-1/2- or 5-inch diameter tissue rolls.
  - 6. Material and Finish: Satin-finish aluminum bracket with plastic spindle.

- C. Automatic Paper Towel (Roll) Dispenser (PT):
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. American Specialties, Inc.
    - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
    - c. Bradley Corporation.
  - 2. Description: Automatic motion sensing mechanism with user-adjustable delay and paper towel length; non-battery powered (plug-wired).
  - 3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
  - 4. Minimum Capacity: 8-inch- wide, 800-foot- long roll.
  - 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin) or ABS plastic, gray.
  - 6. Lockset: Tumbler type.

# D. Waste Receptacle (WR):

- 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. American Specialties, Inc.
  - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
  - c. <u>Bradley Corporation</u>.
- 2. Mounting: Semirecessed.
- 3. Minimum Capacity: 12 gallons.
- 4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
- 5. Liner: Reusable vinvl liner.
- 6. Lockset: Tumbler type for waste receptacle.

### E. Automatic Liquid-Soap Dispenser (SD):

- 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. <u>American Specialties, Inc.</u>
  - b. <u>Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.</u>
  - c. <u>Bradley Corporation</u>.
- 2. Description: Automatic dispenser with infrared sensor to detect presence of hands; non-battery powered (hard-wired); designed for dispensing antibacterial soap in liquid or lather form.
- 3. Mounting: Deck mounted on lavatory.
- 4. Capacity: 54 ounces at multiple-user locations; 27 ounces at single-user locations.
- 5. Materials: Manufacturer's standard.
- 6. Refill Indicator: LED indicator.

# F. Grab Bar (GB):

- 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. American Specialties, Inc.
  - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
  - c. Bradley Corporation.
- 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
- 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
  - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
- 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
- 5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

### G. Sanitary Disposal Unit (SDU):

- 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. <u>American Specialties, Inc.</u>
  - b. <u>Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.</u>
  - c. <u>Bradley Corporation</u>.
- 2. Mounting: Partition mounted, dual access and Surface mounted.
- 3. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover and hinged face panel with tumbler lockset.
- 4. Receptacle: Removable.
- 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin) ABS plastic, gray.

# H. Mirror Unit:

- 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. American Specialties, Inc.
  - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
  - c. <u>Bradley Corporation</u>.
- 2. Frame: Stainless-steel channel.
  - a. Corners: Welded and ground smooth.
- 3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.

- a. Wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.
- 4. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

#### I. Coat Hook:

- 1. Description: Double Single-prong unit.
- 2. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
- 3. Locations: One at each single-user toilet room location and two at single-user shower location

#### 2.3 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

### A. Underlayatory Guard:

- 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - a. <u>Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.</u>
- 2. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevents direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
- 3. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

#### 2.4 SHOWER ROOM ACCESSORIES

#### A. Shower Curtain Rod:

- 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. American Specialties, Inc.
  - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
  - c. Bradley Corporation.
- 2. Description: 1-inch OD; fabricated from nominal 0.0375-inch-thick stainless steel.
- 3. Mounting Flanges: Stainless-steel flanges designed for exposed fasteners.
- 4. Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

## B. Shower Curtain:

- 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. American Specialties, Inc.
  - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
  - c. Bradley Corporation.

- 2. Size: Minimum 12 inches wider than opening by 72 inches high.
- 3. Material: Nylon-reinforced vinyl, minimum 10 oz. or 0.008-inch-thick vinyl, with integral antibacterial agent.
- 4. Color: White.
- 5. Grommets: Corrosion resistant at minimum 6 inches o.c. through top hem.
- 6. Shower Curtain Hooks: Chrome-plated or stainless-steel, spring wire curtain hooks with snap fasteners, sized to accommodate specified curtain rod. Provide one hook per curtain grommet.

#### 2.5 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain custodial accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Mop and Broom Holder:
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. American Specialties, Inc.
    - b. <u>Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.</u>
    - c. Bradley Corporation.
  - 2. Description: Unit with holders.
  - 3. Length: 36 inches.
  - 4. Mop/Broom Holders: Three, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
  - 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

### 2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: ASTM B 19, flat products; ASTM B 16/B 16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch minimum nominal thickness.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 (Z180) hot-dip zinc coating.
- E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- G. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

### 2.7 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

### SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. If the Contractor discovers any ambiguity, error, omission, conflict, or discrepancy, General Conditions Section 101.3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents shall control.
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 2. State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision December 2014, and any revisions thereto, apply to this Section.
  - 3. Any supplements to any of the above specifications and or standards issued prior to issuance of this specification, apply to this section.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review methods and procedures related to fire extinguishers including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fire-protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
    - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

# 2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.

- 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. <u>Amerex Corporation</u>.
  - b. Babcock-Davis.
  - c. Badger Fire Protection.
  - d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
  - e. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
  - f. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
  - g. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division.
  - h. <u>Larsens Manufacturing Company</u>.
  - i. Nystrom, Inc.
  - j. Potter Roemer LLC.
  - k. Pyro-Chem; Tyco Fire Suppression & Building Products.
- 2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
- 3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
- 4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Aluminum Container: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-aluminum container.

#### 2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Amerex Corporation.
    - b. Badger Fire Protection.
    - c. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
    - d. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
    - e. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
    - f. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
    - g. <u>Larsens Manufacturing Company</u>.
    - h. Nystrom, Inc.
    - i. Potter Roemer LLC.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

- 1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
  - a. Orientation: Vertical.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
  - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated at vehicle work bay area only.

# END OF SECTION 104416

#### SECTION 116653 - WASH BAY DIVIDERS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Walk-draw divider systems.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For dividers.
  - 1. Include plans showing alignment of curtains in relation to wall layout.
  - 2. Include elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 3. Include system clearances, stacking requirements, and limits for fitting into adjacent construction.
  - 4. Include loads, point reactions, and locations for attachment of dividers to structure.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of divider curtain fabric.
- D. Samples for Verification: For divider curtain fabric, not less than 12 inches square.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of divider.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For dividers to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

#### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install dividers until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify size of space, available clearances, obstructions, and position for gymnasium dividers.

### 1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of overhead-supported dividers and suspension-system components with other construction including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of gymnasium dividers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Faulty operation of gymnasium dividers.
    - b. Tearing or deterioration of fabric, seams, or other materials beyond normal use.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain dividers from single source from single manufacturer.

# 2.2 WALK-DRAW DIVIDER SYSTEMS

- A. Divider Curtain System: Manually operated, channel track system, and as follows:
  - 1. Top Hem: Double-thickness solid vinyl for grommets.
  - 2. Outer Edge Hems: Triple turned and double welded.
  - 3. Bottom Pocket: Double thickness with proof coil chain in pocket.

- 4. Channel Track: Galvanized steel or formed aluminum.
- 5. Grommets: Manufacturer's standard material, size, and spacing; for snaps or S-hooks.

#### 2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Support Chain and Fittings: For chains used for overhead lifting, provide Grade 80 heat-treated alloy steel chains, complying with ASTM A 391/A 391M, with commercial-quality, hot-dip galvanized steel connectors and hangers.
- B. General-Purpose Chain: For chains not used for overhead lifting, provide carbon steel chain, complying with ASTM A 413/A 413M, Grade 30 proof coil chain or other grade recommended by gymnasium divider manufacturer. Provide coating type, chain size, number, and installation method complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Anchors, Fasteners, Fittings, and Hardware: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant or noncorrodible units; concealed.

#### 2.4 DIVIDER CURTAINS

- A. Upper Curtain, Mesh: Woven mesh of polyester yarn coated with vinyl, weighing not less than 9 oz./sq. yd.
  - 1. Mesh Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
- B. Lower Curtain, Solid: Woven polyester fabric coated with vinyl, 22 oz./sq. yd. 16-foot height above floor.
  - 1. Fabric Color(s): One color as selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
- C. Hems: Folded and electronically welded.
- D. Seams: Electronically welded.
- E. Overall Curtain Height: Floor to bottom of structure, within installation clearances required.
- F. Bottom of Curtain: Approximately 2 inches above finished floor.
- G. Divider Curtain Flame-Resistance Ratings: Passes NFPA 701, Test 2.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for alignment of mounting substrates, installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify critical dimensions.
  - 2. Examine supporting structure.
  - 3. Examine wall assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors and fasteners, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements are clearly marked. Locate reinforcements and mark locations.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, install dividers after other finishing operations, including painting, are completed.
- C. Dividers and Components: Install level, plumb, square, and true; anchored securely to supporting structure; positioned at locations and elevations indicated; in proper relation to adjacent construction; and aligned with court layout.
  - 1. Verify clearances for movable components of dividers throughout entire range of operation and for access to operating components.
- D. Anchoring to In-Place Construction: Use anchors and fasteners where necessary to secure gymnasium dividers to structural support and to properly transfer load to in-place construction.

#### 3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust movable components of dividers to operate safely, smoothly, easily, and quietly, free from binding, warp, distortion, uneven tension, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.

# 3.4 CLEANING

- A. After completing divider installation, inspect components. Remove spots, dirt, and debris and touch up damaged shop-applied finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Replace divider components and finishes that cannot be cleaned and repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

# 3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain divider.

END OF SECTION 116653

#### SECTION 122413 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. If the Contractor discovers any ambiguity, error, omission, conflict, or discrepancy, General Conditions Section 101.3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents shall control.
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 2. State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision December 2014, and any revisions thereto, apply to this Section.
  - 3. Any supplements to any of the above specifications and or standards issued prior to issuance of this specification, apply to this section.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Manually operated roller shades with single rollers.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking and grounds for mounting roller shades and accessories.

# 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 10 inches long.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type and color of shadeband material.
  - 1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- E. Product Schedule: For roller shades.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of shadeband material.

### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Roller Shades: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of quantity installed for each size, color, and shadeband material indicated, but no fewer than two units.

# 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roller shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

### 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH SINGLE ROLLERS

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. BTX Window Automation Inc.
  - 2. CACO, Inc., Window Fashions.
  - 3. DFB Sales Inc.
  - 4. <u>Draper Inc.</u>
  - 5. Hunter Douglas Contract.
  - 6. Insolroll Window Shading Systems.
  - 7. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
  - 8. MechoShade Systems, Inc.
  - 9. OEM Shades Inc.
  - 10. Qmotion Shades.
  - 11. Rollease Acmeda, Inc.
  - 12. Silent Gliss Inc.
  - 13. SM Automatic, Inc.
  - 14. Springs Window Fashions; SWFcontract.
- B. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.
  - 1. Bead Chains: Manufacturer's standard.
    - a. Loop Length: Full length of roller shade.
    - b. Limit Stops: Provide upper and lower ball stops.
    - c. Chain-Retainer Type: Clip, jamb mount.
- C. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.
  - 1. Roller Drive-End Location: Right side of interior face of shade.
  - 2. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back (exterior face) of roller.
  - 3. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method.
- D. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.
- E. Roller-Coupling Assemblies: Coordinated with operating mechanism and designed to join up to three inline rollers into a multiband shade that is operated by one roller drive-end assembly.

### F. Shadebands:

- 1. Shadeband Material: Light-filtering fabric.
- 2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.
  - a. Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

#### G. Installation Accessories:

- 1. Front Fascia: Aluminum extrusion that conceals front and underside of roller and operating mechanism and attaches to roller endcaps without exposed fasteners.
  - a. Shape: L-shaped.
  - b. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to conceal roller and shadeband assembly when shade is fully open, but not less than 4 inches.
- 2. Endcap Covers: To cover exposed endcaps.
- 3. Installation Accessories Color and Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.3 SHADEBAND MATERIALS

- A. Shadeband Material Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with NFPA 701. Testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- B. Light-Filtering Fabric: Woven fabric, stain and fade resistant.
  - 1. Source: Roller shade manufacturer.
  - 2. Type: Woven PVC-coated fiberglass and PVC-coated polyester.
  - 3. Weave: Basketweave.
  - 4. Roll Width: 36 inches.
  - 5. Openness Factor: 5 percent.
  - 6. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.4 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1, including requirements for flexible, chain-loop devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.
- B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F:
  - 1. Between (Inside) Jamb Installation: Width equal to jamb-to-jamb dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch per side or 1/2-inch total, plus or minus 1/8 inch. Length equal to head-to-sill or -floor dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch, plus or minus 1/8 inch.
- C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible, except as follows:

1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than 1:4, provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 ROLLER SHADE INSTALLATION

- A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Opaque Shadebands: Located so shadeband is not closer than 2 inches to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.
- B. Roller Shade Locations: At all exterior windows, except in Work Bays.

#### 3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean roller shade surfaces, after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

# 3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain motor-operated roller shades.

END OF SECTION 122413

#### SECTION 123623.13 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. If the Contractor discovers any ambiguity, error, omission, conflict, or discrepancy, General Conditions Section 101.3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents shall control.
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 2. State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision December 2014, and any revisions thereto, apply to this Section.
  - 3. Any supplements to any of the above specifications and or standards issued prior to issuance of this specification, apply to this section.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes plastic-laminate countertops.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including panel products high-pressure decorative laminate adhesive for bonding plastic laminate.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
  - 1. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures faucets soap and other items installed in plastic-laminate countertops.
  - 2. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection:
  - 1. Plastic laminates.
- D. Samples for Verification:
  - 1. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish, with one sample applied to core material.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For the following:
  - 1. High-pressure decorative laminate.
  - 2. Adhesives.
- B. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated materials, from ICC-ES.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful inservice performance. Shop is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver countertops until painting and similar operations that could damage countertops have been completed in installation areas. If countertops must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Established Dimensions: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where countertops are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades indicated for construction, installation, and other requirements.
  - 1. Provide certificates from AWI certification program indicating that countertops, including installation, comply with requirements of grades specified.
  - 2. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.
- B. Grade: Custom.
- C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.
- D. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
    - a. Solid colors with core same color as surface, gloss or matte finish.
    - b. Wood grains, matte finish.
    - c. Patterns, gloss or matte finish.
  - 2. Grain Direction: Parallel to cabinet fronts.
- E. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.
- F. Core Material: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard.
- G. Core Material at Sinks: Particleboard made with exterior glue or medium-density fiberboard made with exterior glue.
- H. Core Thickness: 3/4 inch.
  - 1. Build up countertop thickness to 1-1/2 inches at front, back, and ends with additional layers of core material laminated to top.
- I. Paper Backing: Provide paper backing on underside of countertop substrate.

### 2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
  - 2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.

### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 2-inch OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
- B. Custom Openings at Recycle and Trash Cabinets: 6" diameter openings with finished eased edges.

#### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.
  - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.
- B. Steel Support Brackets: Similar to A & M Workstation Brackets in 1/8" thick steel. Finish shall be white. Size and spacing shall be per manufacturer for countertop depth and 250 lb per linear foot capacity.

#### 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch over base cabinets. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
  - 1. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.
- C. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
  - 1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition countertops to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing countertops, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

#### **INSTALLATION** 3.2

- Grade: Install countertops to comply with same grade as item to be installed. A.
- Assemble countertops and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not B. completed in the shop.
  - 1. Provide cutouts for appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items.
  - Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish. 2.
- C. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in the same manner as shop jointing, using dowels, splines, adhesives, and fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required. Locate field joints where shown on Shop Drawings.
  - Secure field joints in plastic-laminate countertops with concealed clamping devices located within 6 inches of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches. Tighten according to manufacturer's written instructions to exert a constant, heavyclamping pressure at joints.
- Install countertops level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. D. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- Scribe and cut countertops to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish E. at cuts.
- Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through wall ledgers and support brackets into F. underside of countertop.
  - Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation 1. from a straight line.
  - Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches o.c.. 2.
  - Seal junctures of tops, splashes, and walls with mildew-resistant silicone sealant or 3. another permanently elastic sealing compound recommended by countertop material manufacturer.

#### 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- Repair damaged and defective countertops, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual A. defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- Clean countertops on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to B. restore damaged or soiled areas.

**END OF SECTION 123623.13** 

## SECTION 124813 - ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Resilient entrance mats.

## 1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of recesses in concrete to receive floor mats and frames.

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for floor mats and frames.
- B. Samples: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes:
  - 1. Floor Mat: Assembled sections of floor mat.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For floor mats and frames to include in maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES, GENERAL

- A. Structural Performance: Provide roll-up rail mats capable of withstanding the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
  - 1. Uniform floor load of 300 lbf/sq. ft..
  - 2. Wheel load of 350 lb per wheel.

B. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the DOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.

## 2.2 RESILIENT ENTRANCE MATS

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. American Floor Mats.
  - 2. American Floor Products Company, Inc.
  - 3. Babcock-Davis.
  - 4. <u>C/S Group</u>.
  - 5. Cactus Mat Mfg. Co.
  - 6. Forbo Industries, Inc.
  - 7. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
  - 8. Kadee Industries, Inc.
  - 9. Matco International.
  - 10. Mats Incorporated.
  - 11. Musson Rubber Co.
  - 12. <u>Pawling Corporation</u>.
  - 13. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
  - 14. <u>U.S. Mat & Rubber Corporation</u>.
  - 15. Wearwell, Inc.
- B. Carpet-Type Mats: Nylon carpet bonded to 1/8- to 1/4-inch- thick, flexible vinyl backing to form mats 3/8 or 7/16 inch thick with beveled edges.
  - 1. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.
  - 2. Mat Size: As indicated.

## 2.3 FABRICATION

A. Floor Mats: Shop fabricate units to greatest extent possible in sizes indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single unit for each mat installation; do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum sizes for units that are removed for maintenance and cleaning. Where joints in mats are necessary, space symmetrically and away from normal traffic lanes. Miter corner joints in framing elements with hairline joints or provide prefabricated corner units without joints.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and floor conditions for compliance with requirements for location, sizes, and other conditions affecting installation of floor mats and frames.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install surface-type units to comply with manufacturer's written instructions; coordinate with entrance locations and traffic patterns.

END OF SECTION 124813

## SECTION 133419 - METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. If the Contractor discovers any ambiguity, error, omission, conflict, or discrepancy, General Conditions Section 101.3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents shall control.
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 2. State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," November 2014 edition will be Gold with Blue lettering, and any revisions thereto, apply to this Section.
  - 3. Any supplements to any of the above specifications and or standards issued prior to issuance of this specification, apply to this section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

- 1. Structural-steel framing.
- 2. Foamed-insulation-core metal wall panels.
- 3. Accessories.

## B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 052100 "Steel Joists"
- 2. Section 053100 "Steel Decking"
- 3. Section 412213 "Cranes & Hoists"

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology Standard: See MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for definitions of terms for metal building system construction not otherwise defined in this Section or in standards referenced by this Section.

## 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete foundations and casting of anchor-rod inserts into foundation walls and footings. Anchor rod installation, concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Coordinate metal panel assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of supports and other adjoining work to provide a leak proof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of metal building system component.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
    - a. Structural-steel framing system
    - b. Foamed-insulation-core metal panels.
    - c. Accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate components by others. Include full building plan, elevations, sections, details and the following:
  - 1. Anchor-Rod Plans: Submit anchor-rod plans and templates before foundation work begins. Include location, diameter, and minimum required projection of anchor rods required to attach metal building to foundation. Indicate column reactions at each location
  - 2. Structural-Framing Drawings: Show complete fabrication of primary and secondary framing; include provisions for openings. Indicate welds and bolted connections, distinguishing between shop and field applications. Include transverse cross-sections.
  - 3. Metal Wall Panel Layout Drawings: Show layouts of panels including methods of support. Include details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, clip spacing, trim, flashings, closures, and special details. Distinguish between factoryand field-assembled work; show locations of exposed fasteners.
    - a. Show wall-mounted items including personnel doors, vehicular doors, windows, louvers, and lighting fixtures.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
  - 1. Panels: Nominal 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other exposed panel accessories.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal building systems.
  - 1. Include analysis data indicating compliance with performance requirements and design data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- F. Qualification Data: For erector, manufacturer, professional engineer, and testing agency.
- G. Welding certificates.
- H. Letter of Design Certification: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:
  - 1. Name and location of Project.
  - 2. Order number.
  - 3. Name of manufacturer.

- 4. Name of Contractor.
- 5. Building dimensions including width, length, height, and roof slope.
- 6. Indicate compliance with AISC standards for hot-rolled steel and AISI standards for cold-rolled steel, including edition dates of each standard.
- 7. Governing building code and year of edition.
- 8. Design Loads: Include dead load, roof live load, collateral loads, roof snow load, deflection, wind loads/speeds and exposure, seismic design category or effective peak velocity-related acceleration/peak acceleration, and auxiliary loads (cranes).
- 9. Load Combinations: Indicate that loads were applied acting simultaneously with concentrated loads, according to governing building code.
- 10. Building-Use Category: Indicate category of building use and its effect on load importance factors. (**This Building shall be designed as a Category IV Essential building**)
- I. Erector Certificates: For qualified erector, from manufacturer.
- J. Material Test Reports: For each of the following products:
  - 1. Structural steel including chemical and physical properties.
  - 2. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
  - 3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
  - 4. Shop primers.
  - 5. Non-shrink grout.
- K. Source quality-control reports.
- L. Field quality-control reports.
- M. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.
- N. Maintenance Data: For metal panel finishes to be include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer.
  - 1. Accreditation: Manufacturer's facility accredited according to the International Accreditation Service's AC472, "Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Programs for Manufacturers of Metal Building Systems."
  - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of comprehensive engineering analysis and Shop Drawings by a professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located.
- B. Erector Qualifications: An experienced erector who specializes in erecting and installing work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
  - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel."

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, sheets, panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Protect foam-plastic insulation as follows:
  - 1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
  - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic insulation materials to Project site before installation time.
  - 3. Complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

## 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with panel installation only when weather conditions permit metal panels to be installed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Metal Panel Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Weather-tightness Warranty for Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that leak or otherwise fail to remain weathertight within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Butler Manufacturing Company; a division of BlueScope Buildings North America, Inc.
  - 2. Ceco Building Systems; an NCI company.
  - 3. MESCO BUILDING SOLUTIONS; Irving, TX 75061Nucor Building Systems.
  - 4. Varco-Pruden Buildings; A division of BlueScope Buildings North America, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain metal building system components, including primary and secondary framing and metal panel assemblies, from single source from single manufacturer.

## 2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide a complete, integrated set of mutually dependent components and assemblies that form a metal building system capable of withstanding structural and other loads, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure or infiltration of water into building interior.
- B. Primary-Frame Type:
  - 1. Rigid Modular: Solid-member, structural-framing system with interior columns.
- C. End-Wall Framing: Engineer end walls to be expandable. Provide primary frame, capable of supporting full-bay design loads, and end-wall columns.
- D. Secondary-Frame Type: Manufacturer's standard purlins and joists and exterior-framed (bypass) girts.
- E. Eave Height: 24 feet. Note that eave height is indicated to provide a gantry crane with no less than the specified hook height. Refer to gantry crane requirements.
- F. Crane Rail and support system to be designed by a PEMB manufacturer and shall be integral with interior frame columns. No interior column diagonal bracing is allowed. Use of portal frames by PEMB manufacturer's design shall be considered for any crane assembly lateral bracing requirements.

## 2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design metal building system.

- B. Seismic Performance: Metal building system shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. Seismic Design Parameters: As noted on Sheet S-001.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- D. Structural Performance for Metal Roof and Wall Panels: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
  - 1. Wind Design Parameters: Per Wind Speed noted on Sheet S-001.
- E. Air Infiltration for Metal Wall Panels: Comply with 2012 IECC performance requirements, and provide air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:
  - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- F. Water Penetration for Metal Wall Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:
  - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- G. Thermal Performance for Opaque Elements: Comply with 2012 IECC performance requirements, and provide air the following maximum U-factors and minimum R-values when tested according to ASTM C 1363 or ASTM C 518:
  - 1. Walls:
    - a. U-Factor: 0.052.
    - b. R-Value: R-13 + R-13 CI.

## 2.4 STRUCTURAL-STEEL FRAMING

- A. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC 360, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings,"
- B. Bolted Connections: Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
- C. Cold-Formed Steel: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" for design requirements and allowable stresses.
- D. Primary Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary-framing system, designed to withstand required loads and specified requirements. Primary framing includes transverse and lean-to frames; rafters, rake, and canopy beams; sidewall, intermediate, end-wall, and corner columns; and wind bracing.

- 1. General: Provide frames with attachment plates, bearing plates, and splice members. Factory drill for field-bolted assembly. Provide frame span and spacing indicated.
  - a. Slight variations in span and spacing may be acceptable if necessary to comply with manufacturer's standard, as approved by Architect.
- 2. Rigid Modular Frames: I-shaped frame sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes. Provide interior columns fabricated from round steel pipes or tubes, or shop-welded, built-up steel plates.
- 3. Exterior Column: Tapered.
- 4. Rafter: Tapered.
- E. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary end-wall framing fabricated for field-bolted assembly to comply with the following:
  - 1. End-Wall and Corner Columns: I-shaped sections fabricated from structural-steel shapes; shop-welded, built-up steel plates; or C-shaped, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet.
  - 2. End-Wall Rafters: C-shaped, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; or I-shaped sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes.
- F. Secondary Framing: Manufacturer's standard secondary framing, including purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, base members, gable angles, clips, headers, jambs, and other miscellaneous structural members. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate framing from either cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or roll-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, prepainted with coil coating, to comply with the following:
  - 1. Purlins: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; minimum 2-1/2-inch-wide flanges.
    - a. Depth: As needed to comply with system performance requirements.
  - 2. Purlins (Optional): Steel joists per Specification Section 052100
  - 3. Roof decking: See Specification Section 053100
  - 4. Girts: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes. Form ends of Z-sections with stiffening lips angled 40 to 50 degrees from flange, with minimum 2-1/2-inch-wide flanges.
    - a. Depth: As required to comply with system performance requirements.
  - 5. Eave Struts: Unequal-flange, C-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; to provide adequate backup for metal panels.
  - 6. Flange Bracing: Minimum 2-by-2-by-1/8-inch structural-steel angles or 1-inch-diameter, cold-formed structural tubing to stiffen primary-frame flanges.
  - 7. Sag Bracing: Minimum 1-by-1-by-1/8-inch structural-steel angles.
  - 8. Base or Sill Angles: Manufacturer's standard base angle, minimum 3-by-2-inch, fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
  - 9. Purlin and Girt Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips fabricated from steel sheet. Provide galvanized clips where clips are connected to galvanized framing members.
  - 10. Framing for Openings: Channel shapes; fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or structural-steel shapes. Frame head and jamb of door openings and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.

- 11. Miscellaneous Structural Members: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; built-up steel plates; or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet; designed to withstand required loads.
- G. Bracing: Provide one of the following adjustable wind bracing:
  - 1. Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50; minimum 1/2-inch-diameter steel; threaded full length or threaded a minimum of 6 inches at each end.
  - 2. Cable: ASTM A 475, minimum 1/4-inch-diameter, extra-high-strength grade, Class B, zinc-coated, seven-strand steel; with threaded end anchors.
  - 3. Angles: Fabricated from structural-steel shapes to match primary framing, of size required to withstand design loads.
  - 4. Rigid Portal Frames: Fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes to match primary framing; of size required to withstand design loads.
  - 5. Fixed-Base Columns: Fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes to match primary framing; of size required to withstand design loads.
  - 6. Diaphragm Action of Metal Panels: Design metal building to resist wind forces through diaphragm action of metal panels.
- H. Anchor Rods: Headed anchor rods as indicated in Anchor Rod Plan for attachment of metal building to foundation.

## I. Materials:

- 1. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or 55; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or 55.
- 2. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes, and S-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or 55; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or 55.
- 3. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or 55; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or 55.
- 4. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.
- 5. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B or C, structural tubing.
- 6. Structural-Steel Sheet: Hot-rolled, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 30 through 55, or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel (HSLAS) or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel with Improved Formability (HSLAS-F), Grades 45 through 70; or cold-rolled, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 25 through 80, or HSLAS, Grades 45 through 70.
- 7. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, SS, Grades 33 through 80, or HSLAS or HSLAS-F, Grades 50 through 80; with G60 coating designation; mill phosphatized.
- 8. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Prepainted with Coil Coating: Steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
  - a. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, SS, Grades 33 through 80, or HSLAS or HSLAS-F, Grades 50 through 80; with G90 coating designation.
  - b. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, SS, Grade 50 or 80; with Class AZ50 coating.

- Steel Joists: Manufactured according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series," in SJI's "Standard Specifications and Load Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders"; with steel-angle, top- and bottom-chord members, and end- and top-chord arrangements as indicated on Drawings and required for secondary framing. See Section 052100.
- Non-High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 307, Grade A, carbon-steel, hexhead bolts; ASTM A 563 carbon-steel hex nuts; and ASTM F 844 plain (flat) steel washers.
  - a. Finish: Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50.
- 11. Structural Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.
  - a. Finish: Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50.
- 12. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers, plain.
- 13. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, heavy-hex-head steel structural bolts with spline ends.
  - a. Finish: Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50, baked-epoxy coated.
- 14. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
  - a. Configuration: Straight.
  - b. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
  - c. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
  - d. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened carbon steel.
  - e. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM F 2329, Class C.
- 15. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
  - a. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
  - b. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened carbon steel.
  - c. Finish: Plain.
- J. Finish: Factory primed. Apply specified primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
  - 1. Clean and prepare in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
  - 2. Coat with manufacturer's standard primer. Apply primer to primary and secondary framing to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil.
    - a. Prime secondary framing formed from uncoated steel sheet to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.5 mil on each side.

## 2.5 FOAMED-INSULATION-CORE METAL WALL PANELS

- A. Concealed-Fastener, Foamed-Insulation-Core Metal Wall Panels: Formed with tongue-and-groove panel edges; designed for sequential installation by interlocking panel edges and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips or fasteners.
  - 1. Facing Material: Fabricate panel with exterior of zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
    - a. Exterior Surface: Smooth, flat.
    - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 2. Panel Coverage: 36 inches to 48 inches nominal.
  - 3. Panel Thickness: Per manufacturer's standard to achieve required U-Value and R-Value.
  - 4. Insulation Core: Modified polyisocyanurate or polyurethane foam using a non-CFC blowing agent, foamed-in-place or board type, with maximum flame-spread and smokedeveloped indexes of 25 and 450, respectively.
    - a. Closed-Cell Content: 90 percent when tested according to ASTM D 6226.
    - b. Density: 2.0 to 2.6 lb/cu. ft. when tested according to ASTM D 1622.
    - c. Compressive Strength: Minimum 20 psi when tested according to ASTM D 1621.
    - d. Shear Strength: 26 psi when tested according to ASTM C 273/C 273M.
  - 5. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Class A according to ASTM E 108.
  - 6. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Flame-spread index of 25 or less and a smoke-developed index of 450 or less, per ASTM E 84.

## B. Finishes:

- 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
  - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
- 2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

## 2.6 PERSONNEL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Swinging Personnel Doors and Frames: As specified in Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames."

#### 2.7 WINDOWS

- A. Aluminum Windows: As specified in Section 085113 "Aluminum Windows."
- B. Glazing: Comply with requirements specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

## 2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide accessories as standard with metal building system manufacturer and as specified. Fabricate and finish accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

- 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- B. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same material as metal wall panels.
  - 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
  - 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal wall panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating; finished to match adjacent metal panels.
  - 1. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers.
  - 2. Opening Trim: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.030-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating. Trim head and jamb of door openings, and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.

## D. Materials:

- 1. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide fasteners with heads matching color of materials being fastened by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
  - a. Fasteners for Metal Panels: Manufacturer's system for in the seam concealed fastening.
  - b. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws with hex washer head.
  - c. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.
- 2. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

- 3. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
- 4. Metal Panel Sealants:
  - a. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene-compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape of manufacturer's standard size.
  - b. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; one part elastomeric polyurethane or polysulfide; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended by metal building system manufacturer.

## 2.9 FABRICATION

- A. General: Design components and field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly.
  - 1. Mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams, and instruction manuals.
  - 2. Fabricate structural framing to produce clean, smooth cuts and bends. Punch holes of proper size, shape, and location. Members shall be free of cracks, tears, and ruptures.
- B. Tolerances: Comply with MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for fabrication and erection tolerances.
- C. Primary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other items required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld framing for bolted field assembly.
  - 1. Make shop connections by welding or by using high-strength bolts.
  - 2. Join flanges to webs of built-up members by a continuous, submerged arc-welding process.
  - 3. Brace compression flange of primary framing with steel angles or cold-formed structural tubing between frame web and purlin web or girt web, so flange compressive strength is within allowable limits for any combination of loadings.
  - 4. Weld clips to frames for attaching secondary framing if applicable, or punch for bolts.
  - 5. Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime primary framing with specified primer after fabrication.
- D. Secondary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section by roll forming or break forming, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other plates required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld secondary framing for bolted field connections to primary framing.
  - 1. Make shop connections by welding or by using non-high-strength bolts.
  - 2. Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime uncoated secondary framing with specified primer after fabrication.

- E. Metal Panels: Fabricate and finish metal panels at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
  - 1. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of metal panel.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with erector present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Before erection proceeds, survey elevations and locations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments to receive structural framing, with erector present, for compliance with requirements and metal building system manufacturer's tolerances.
  - 1. Engage land surveyor to perform surveying.
- C. Proceed with erection only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition.
- B. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural framing secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural framing, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

## 3.3 ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL FRAMING

- A. Erect metal building system according to manufacturer's written instructions and drawings.
- B. Do not field cut, drill, or alter structural members without written approval from metal building system manufacturer's professional engineer.
- C. Set structural framing accurately in locations and to elevations indicated, according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection.
- D. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
  - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
  - 2. Tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
  - 3. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain.

Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

- E. Align and adjust structural framing before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with framing. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
  - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
  - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure will be completed and in service.
- F. Primary Framing and End Walls: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Level baseplates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-nutted anchor bolts. Use grout to obtain uniform bearing and to maintain a level base-line elevation. Moist-cure grout for not less than seven days after placement.
  - 1. Make field connections using high-strength bolts installed according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt type and joint type specified.
    - a. Joint Type: Snug tightened or pretensioned as required by manufacturer.
- G. Secondary Framing: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Field bolt secondary framing to clips attached to primary framing.
  - 1. Provide rake or gable purlins with tight-fitting closure channels and fasciae.
  - 2. Locate and space wall girts to suit openings such as doors and windows.
  - 3. Provide supplemental framing at entire perimeter of openings, including doors, windows, louvers, ventilators, and other penetrations of roof and walls.
- H. Steel Joists: Install joists, girders, and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Standard Specifications and Load Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders," joist manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
  - 1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
  - 2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
  - 3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
  - 4. Joist Installation: Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using high-strength structural bolts unless otherwise indicated. Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.
  - 5. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.
- I. Bracing: Install bracing in roof and sidewalls where indicated on erection drawings.
  - 1. Tighten rod and cable bracing to avoid sag.
  - 2. Locate interior end-bay bracing only where indicated.
  - 3. Interior diagonal bracing between frames **IS NOT ALLOWED**. Portal frames shall be utilized as required for any required interior lateral bracing systems.

J. Framing for Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical and electrical work. Securely attach to structural framing.

K. Erection Tolerances: Maintain erection tolerances of structural framing within AISC 303.

## 3.4 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Examination: Examine primary and secondary framing to verify that structural-panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by manufacturer.
  - 1. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels, to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seams before metal panel installation.
- C. General: Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
  - 1. Field cut metal panels as required for doors, windows, and other openings. Cut openings as small as possible, neatly to size required, and without damage to adjacent metal panel finishes.
    - a. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted unless approved in writing by manufacturer.
  - 2. Install metal panels perpendicular to structural supports unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures at perimeter of openings and similar elements. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
  - 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
  - 5. Locate metal panel splices over structural supports with end laps in alignment.
  - 6. Lap metal flashing over metal panels to allow moisture to run over and off the material.
- D. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Install screw fasteners using power tools with controlled torque adjusted to compress seam tightly without damage to washers, screw threads, or metal panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
  - 1. Arrange and nest side-lap joints so prevailing winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply metal panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line
- E. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

- F. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
  - 1. Seal metal panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant the full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
  - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

## 3.5 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts, extending full height of building, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, begin metal panel installation at corners with center of rib lined up with line of framing.
  - 2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal wall panels.
  - 3. When two rows of metal panels are required, lap panels 4 inches minimum.
  - 4. When building height requires two rows of metal panels at gable ends, align lap of gable panels over metal wall panels at eave height.
  - 5. Rigidly fasten base end of metal wall panels and allow eave end free movement for thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels.
  - 6. Flash and seal metal wall panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
  - 7. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
  - 8. Install flashing and trim as metal wall panel work proceeds.
  - 9. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as indicated on Drawings; if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.
  - 10. Align bottom of metal wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws.
  - 11. Provide weatherproof escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.
- B. Insulated Metal Wall Panels: Install insulated metal wall panels on exterior side of girts. Attach panels to supports at each panel joint using concealed clip and fasteners at maximum 42 inches o.c., spaced not more than manufacturer's recommendation. Fully engage tongue and groove of adjacent insulated metal wall panels.
  - 1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
  - 2. Apply continuous ribbon of sealant to panel joint on concealed side of insulated metal wall panels as vapor seal; apply sealant to panel joint on exposed side of panels as weather seal.
- C. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal wall panels within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet, noncumulative; level, plumb, and on location lines; and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

## 3.6 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
  - 1. Install components for a complete metal wall panel assembly, including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
  - 2. Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
  - 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
  - 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

# 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform field quality control special inspections and to submit reports.
- B. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## 3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Doors: After completing installation, test and adjust doors to operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.

## 3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Touchup Painting: After erection, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted structural framing, bearing plates, and accessories.

- 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning," or by SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.
- C. Metal Panels: Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
  - 1. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- D. Doors and Frames: Immediately after installation, sand rusted or damaged areas of prime coat until smooth and apply touchup of compatible air-drying primer.
  - 1. Immediately before final inspection, remove protective wrappings from doors and frames.

END OF SECTION 133419